

**THIS BOOK IS NO LONGER THE PROPERTY
OF THE U OF C LIBRARY**

Book **MC.33.**

University of Chicago Library

GIVEN BY

Harper & Brothers

Beside the main topic this Book also treats of

Subject No.

On page

Subject No.

On page

PROPERTY OF THE U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT
WASHINGTON, D. C.



INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,

AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1892.

11 134
M 4
152

LIBRARY OF THE U. S. DISTRICT COURT
EASTERN DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA

THIS BOOK IS NO LONGER THE PROPERTY
OF THE U OF C LIBRARY

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academics where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.

	PAGE
From the Gospels :	
The Sower.....	1
The Lord's Prayer.....	2
The Good Samaritan.....	3
The Lord's Day	4
The Sower.....	5
Trust in God	6
The Prodigal Son.....	7
Love your Enemies	9
Extract in Gothic.....	9
Dialogues of Callings :	
The Scholar.....	13
The Ploughman	13
The Shepherd.....	14
The Oxherd.....	14
The Hunter.....	14
The Fisher.....	15
The Fowler.....	16
The Merchant	17
The Shoemaker.....	18
The Salter.....	18
The Baker	18
The Cook.....	18
The Scholar.....	19
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19
The Scholar.....	20
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :	
Gregory	35
Paulinus.....	38
Anglo-Saxon Laws :	
Æthelbirt.....	41
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42
Ine	42

PAGE

Alfred.....	43
Ecgbyrht.....	44
Cnut.....	45
Poets :	
Orpheus.....	46
Cædmon.....	47

POETRY.

The Traveler.....	51
Beowulf	51
Cædmon :	
The First Day.....	52
Satan's Speech	52
The Exodus.....	54
Beowulf :	
A Good King	56
Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
Grendel	57
Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Warden of the Shore.....	59
A Feast of Welcome	61
Good-night.....	62
Hunting, the Good Sword.....	62
It fails at Need.....	63
The Right Weapon	63
Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Introduction	64
Meter VI.	64
Meter X.....	65
Saws.....	66
Threnes.....	68
Deor's Complaint.....	69
Rhyming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlâc	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar :—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
" 2	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
" 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
" 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i>	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY :	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc', forþam'-þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þâ þornâs, and þâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tô sâpenne, and þâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cômôn, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sôna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Þâ hit up eôde, seô sunne hit forspêl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sâd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallan*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *fr-æton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-ætton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-<for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-scranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-scrincan*, imp. *-scranc*, *-scruncen*, p. p. *scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne+ hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 341; *for-þrys'môdon*, choked out, from *for-þrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, es, n.; *tô sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cômôn*, came, *cuman*, imp. com, *cômon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyl'i-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sôna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, se, f., thickness; *seô sunne*, seô, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spêlde*, swealed it away, parched it, *spêlan*, imp. *spêlde*, conj. 6; *for-scranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feól on þornás; þá stigon þá þornás, and forþrýs-
módon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feól on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stígende and pex-
ende, pæstm; and áu brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne,
sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tó gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þú þe eart on heofenum, sî
þîn nama gehál'gôð. Tó be-cum'e þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pylla
on eorðan spâ spâ on heofenum. Úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hlâf syle
ús tó dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltâs, spâ spâ þe forgyf'ad úrum
gyltendum. And ne gelêd' þú ús on costnunge, ac âlýs' ús of
yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Úre Fæder, þú þe on heofene eart, sî þîn nama
gehál'gôð. Tó cume þîn rice. Gepeord'e þîn pylla on heofene
and on eorðan. Syle ús tó dæg úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hlâf. And
forgyf' ús úre gyltâs, spâ þe forgyf'ad ælcum þêrâ þe pið ús
âgylt'. And ne lêd þú ús on costnunge; ac âlýs' ús fram yfle.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stâh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornás*, *forþrýsmódon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beran*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stígende* (styng), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pez-*
ende, from *pezan*=*peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôz*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pezen*, conj. 4; *án*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, sub-
junctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tó ge-hýr'-*
anne, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *úre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þú þe*, who, *þú*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þú* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*, from *eom*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehál'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hâlgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tó be-*
cume, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. com. *cómon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þîn rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spâ spâ*, so so, as; *úrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *úre*, § 132; *dæg'-hpam-líc'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlíc*, daily, §§ 105, 109; *hlâf*, loaf, bread; *syle*>sell, give, imperat., from *syllan*=*sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ús*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tó dæg*, to day, *tó*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tó*, *tó þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gylf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltâs*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pé*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *úrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297, *gyltend*, es, m.; *gelêd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelêðan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, e, f., temptation; *â-lýs'*, imperat., from *â-lýsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þêrâ*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyltan*, imp. *-gylte*, p. p. *-gylt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ârâs' sum âgleâp man, and fandôde his, and cpæd: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæd hē tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære â? hū rætst þū? Pā and'sparô'de hē: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þe sylfne. Pā cpæd hē: Ryhte þū and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þū. Pā cpæd hē tô þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pîsian: And hpyle ys mîn nêhsta? Pā cpæd se Hælend, hine up be-seônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þa sceaðan, þa hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fêrde on þam ylcan pege; and þa hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þa hē pæs pið þa stôpe, and þæt geseah', hē hync eac forbeâh'. Pā fêrde sum Samar'itân'isc man pið hine: þa hē hine geseah', þa pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nyssse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pā geneâ'læhte hē, and præd his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs'*, arose, *â-rîs'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *â-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys* = *is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *â*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n. m., superlative of *nêah*, highest one, neighbor; *þe*, acc. of *þū*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 232, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pîs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pîs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpô-lle*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up be-seônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seônde*, p. pr., from *seôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þa sceaðan*, among the thieves (those who scathe), § 341, II.; *be-reâf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reâf'ian*, imperf. *-reâf'ede*, p. p. *-reâf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêt'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *epicen*, §§ 128, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sæg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bâg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hē*, repeated subject, § 287; *hync* = *hine*, bad spelling; *eac*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þa ... þa*, when ... then; *pearð â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild-heort'nyss*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneâ'læhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neâ'læcan*, imperf. *-læhte*, p. p. *læht*, conj. 6; *præd*, bound up, *pridan*, wreath, imperf. *præd*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pín, and hine on his nýten âset'te, and gelâd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam lâce, and þus cpæd: Begým' hys; and spâ-hpæt'-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpylc þêrâ preôrâ þyncd þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceaðan befeôl'? Þâ cpæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyssse on dyde. Þâ cpæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ungun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tô him: Nû þîne leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlÿf'ed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê cpæd tô him: Ne râdde gê hpæt Dæd dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlÿf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þâm sacerdum ânum? Oððe ne râdde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, e, f., wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geô't'an*, imperf. -geô't', -gut'on, p. p. -gut'en, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, es, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde* (leached), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. -lâc'nôde, p. p. *lâc'nôð*; *brohte* < *bregan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, es, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce*, s, m., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þukhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *eam*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild-heortnyssse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eôðe*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, es, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -*cniht*, es, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccod*, from Romanic *pluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, es, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlgan*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, -*seah'*, -*sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne râd'de ge*, read ye not, *râðan*, read, imperf. *râd'de*, conj. 6, *râdde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf*, es, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, es, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal: *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, f. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd búton leahtre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig ācsôdon hine, þus cpæðende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sælde him sôðlice: Hpylc man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceap, and gif þæt āfylđ' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimđ hē þæt, and hefđ hit up? Ditodlice miclē mā man is sceape betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpæð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þine hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heo pæs hāl gepord'en spā seō ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eode se sædere his sæd tō sâpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon piđ peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stânihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprunon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -*pem'de*, p. p. -*pemm'ed*, conj. 6; *synd* < *eom*, § 213; *leahtre*, dative from *leahtr*, *es*, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, *se*, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, *se*, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -*de* for -*don* before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -*nid'rāde*, p. p. -*nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scyl-dige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylđig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, *es*, m., lord, loaf-master, -*ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -*scranc'*, -*scrunc'on*, p. p. -*scrunc'en*, shrunk away; *hig* < *hī*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to wreak; *sælde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sælde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfylđ'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -*feôl'*, -*feôll'on*, p. p. -*feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, *es*, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimđ* < *niman*, take; *hefđ*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclē mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *sceape*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of man, § 84; *ā-pen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-pen'ian*, imperf. -*pen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hī*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stânihte*, acc. sing. *stâniht*, *e*, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sæd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprunon*, sprang, *sprungan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þa þornâs peôxon and forbrys'môdon þa:

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôde eorðan, and sealdon pæstum, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêð. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlice gefenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýð'ige be reáfê? Besceap'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæd'es geleáf'an, þam myclê mã hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýð'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þas þing peôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pāt þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þas þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungen, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-ian*, imp. -eðe, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sápen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *ráp*, *ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <ber-ern, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêð* <*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran* <*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg gefenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýð'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceap'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*sceap*>*show*), conj. 6; *lilî-e*, -an, f., lily; *spinean*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt* <*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpæd'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mã*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete* <*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæð se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mē mīnne dæl mīnre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pâ dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erōde se gingra sunu, and fērde præclīce on feorlen rīce, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pâ hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, þā pearð mycel hunger on þam rīce; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'-sitt'endum men þæs rīces: þā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spȳn.

16. Pâ gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe þā spȳn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hē hine, and cpæð, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrðe þæt ic beō þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' þā, and com tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hȳne geseah', and pearð mid mildr'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byrr'ian*, imp. *ge-byrr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byrr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for him, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præclīce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rīce*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spill'æ*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gælsa*, *n*, *m*.

14. —*hig*<*hē*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, *es*, *m*; *pædla*, *n*, *m*, pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spȳn* (*y*, *ȳ* for *i*, *ȳ*).

16. —*pamb*, *e*, *f*, Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, *des*, *m*, bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-benc'an*, imp. *-boh'te*, p. p. *-boht'*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð'*, *-purð'an*, p. p. *-porð'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng'ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414: *neom=ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 288, *b*; *hȳne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseōn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mildr'-heort'nes*, *se*, *f*, mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pâ cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôðe on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þîn sunu beð genem'ned.

22. Pâ cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uto etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôðe; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pâ ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þâ hê þam hûse geneað'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pâ clypôðe hê ænna þeôp, and æcsôðe hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pâ cpæð hê, Pîn brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pâ gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þâ eôðe his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pâ cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spâ fela gearâ ic þê þeôpôðe, and ic næfre þîn gebod' ne forgým'de,

dgên=*ongedân*, against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cýssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *dienst*, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brunon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *seelig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, *n*, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, *es*, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôð*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styric*, *es*, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthûra-s*; *of-sleað'* <*of-sleân*>; *uton*, subj. of *pitan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullto*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* <*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'w-a-s*; *for-pearð'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for *is*; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêt'te, -mêt'ted, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'*

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to -lock, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneað'læh'te*, *geneað'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegeleiße*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. —*clyp'-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôðe* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*>, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleân*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde* <*pillan*>, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eðde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *biten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, and'-, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôðe* <*þeôpian*>, see *þeôp*, verse 22; *geboð'*, from *beôðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beôðan* and *biddan* (see verse 23) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,

and ne sealdest þû mē nêfre ân
ticcen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-
dum gepist/fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-
ystrum âmyr'de, þû ofslôg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þû eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þing synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist/full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deað, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpeard', and hē ys gemêt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gê gehȳr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Ne
pinne gê ongên' þa þe eôp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idêð'uþ þatei kviþan
ist, Âugô und âugin, jah tunþu
und tunþâu.

39. Ip ik kviþa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sêl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulfilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist/fullōde*, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēð* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 228, 232; *âmyr'de* = *âmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslôg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *si-mul*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist/full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. —*ōde*, p. p. —*ōð*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpeard'*, *gemêt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-*which* queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-âdêðuþ* = *hȳr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hȳran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *äu* > *ed* > *ē*, §, §§ 18, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, —*âdêðuþ*, A.-S. —*don*, did, Ger. —*te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —*ei*, § 468; *kviþan*, A.-S. *cpeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστί*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *vas*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *âugô*, A.-S. *edge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōð*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*-, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed*-, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kviþa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eôp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *ni*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *νη*-, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, and, A.-S. *and* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant*-, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, Sansk. *ânti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthá*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongên'* for *ongean'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251.

dôð; ac gyfhpâ þê þê on þîn
spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman
þîne tunecan, læt him tō þinne
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê ge-
nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him
ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and
þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne
pȳrn þû him.

43. Gê gehȳr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeī
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman,
aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-
nâup'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ
imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêð'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τῷ*, Sansk. *tá-smâi*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *ȳfel*, verse 45; *un'seljîn*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sêlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *ὁλός*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabâi*, A.-S. *gif* > *if*, O. H. G. *ibu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tû*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-ai*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τὸν-εύς*, Sansk. *tud*; *slêd* < *slêan* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîd*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένυ-ς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s. n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandei*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερος*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also rest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mi-thâs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *viþra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staff-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *pâide*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfeil*, Gr. *βαῖρα*, a borrowed word, akin to *pâd* > weeds, O. H. G. *vât*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. *af-* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s > r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pefels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâup'jâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *ngdan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-ngýdan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þûsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s. m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἕν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *biðjan*, A.-S. *biðdan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-âis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lihan*, Ger. *leihen* > *lân* > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borrowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'-vand'jais*, Ger. *abwenden*, us-, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrnde*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which quethen is, be-Friend highest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêð'up* —ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freogan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *fri*, Gr. *πρῶ-ος*, hence *freônd* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.; *lufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *libet*, *libet*, Gr. *λιπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubh*; *nêh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêxtan*, Ger. *nâhst*,

cped'en pæs, Lufâ þínne nêxtan,
and hatâ þínne feônd :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiad
eôpre fynd, and dôð pel þâm þe
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for
eôpre êhterâs and] tâlendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gê sîn eôpres Fæder
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringd'
ofer þâ gôðan and ofer þâ yfelan,
and hê lâet rînan ofer þâ riht'-
pîs'an and ofer þâ un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiâis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kviþa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fijands izvarans [þiupþâiþ
þans vrikandans izvis] vâila tâu-
jâiþ þâim hatjandam izvis, jah
bidjâiþ bi þans us'priut'andans
izvis ;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attins
izvaris þis in himinam, untê sun-
nôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana ga-
raiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fiâis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fiên* > *fianâ*, A.-S. *feônd* > fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odi*.

44. *But*—then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *ap-pan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*pan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupþâiþ*—*izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρμύνους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupþan*, do good, bless < *þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons, §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *râchen* ; *vâila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâu-jâiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhâ* ; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þâm* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'priut'-andans*, p. pr., *us-*, verse 42, *priutan*, A.-S. *preotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tâlendum*, p. pr., *tâel-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *tallan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. *That* you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneþ on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vâirþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. *worden*, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sumu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ἰ-ός*, Sansk. *sū-nus* < *su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bâhren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bhâr-mî* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *ab-bâ*, *mâ-mâ* ; *dâ-dâ* > Engl. *dad*, is wide-spread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnon* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-* = *us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *-jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, *on* > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *riqnjan*, inflect., § 165, *a*, A.-S. *rînan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *riqo*, Gr. *βρέχ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pîs* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ῥέχ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *pinðan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht pîs*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sôðlice þā lufiað þe eôp lufiað, hpylce mēde habbað gē: hū ne dōð mǎnfulle spā?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eôpre gebrôð'ra pylcumiað, hpæt dō gē mǎre? hū ne dōð hæðene spā?

48. Eornostlice beôð fulfrem'ede, spā eôper heofonlice Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabâi âuk frijôþ þans frijôndans izvis âinans, hvô mizdônô habâiþ? niu jah þâi þiudô pata samô tâujand?

47. Jah jabâi gôleiþ þans frijônds izvarans þatâinei, hvê managizô tâujip? niu jah môtarijôs pata samô tâujand?

48. Sijâiþ nu jus fullatôjâi, svasvê attâ izvar sa in himinam fullatôjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede* have-you? Do-not they *also* of-the-dutch that same do? *âuk*, A.-S. *edc* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijôþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d; *âinans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvô*, verse 39; *hpylc* < *hpâ-lîc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizd-ônô*, gen. pl. of *mizdô*, decline, § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mêd*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *mieth*; *habâiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbad*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þâi*, they, § 104; *þiudô*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeôð* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mǎnful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sîn, akin to *mǣne* > mean, Goth. *ga-mâins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλέος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pûr*, § 229; *samô*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; *spâ*, § 252; *tâujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-al-one, what more do-ye? Do-not also meters that same do? *gôleiþ*, *gôljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gâl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gâiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > -gale, nightingale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gâ* > *gud* > va, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-v*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizô*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a; *mǎre* > more, Goth. *mâiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *mâhi-jās* (§ 123, a); *môtarijôs* < *môta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mêde*, verse 46; *hæðen* > heathen, Goth. *hâipnô*, Ger. *heid* < A.-S. *hæd* > heath, Goth. *hâipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so *Father* you the in heavens full-done is. *sijâiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sîn*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nû* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tôjâi*, *fulla*, verse 46, *tôjâi*, do, akin to *tâu-jan*, verse 44; *svasvê*, A.-S. *spâ* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ἐ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnâi namô þein. Kvimâi þiudinsasus þeins. Vairþâi vilja þeins, svê in himina jah ana airþâi. Hlâif unsarana þana sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aflêt' uns in frâistubnjâi, ak lâusei uns af þamma ubilin; untê þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in âivins. Amên.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-*rer*d³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-*ler*d⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech *be*, and behoove-*full*, not idle or *frakel*⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² *to-be*, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-*rer*d³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chap-men²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰ ; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴ ; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹ yoked³⁹ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (H.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly ; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P. P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (H.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (H.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ûs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepemmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperâð :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht sprâc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ûs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelâðan spinglâ ûs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ûs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spriest þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôð on râdinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-
hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þas þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peorc þîn ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ steare pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefæstnôðum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and breâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dëst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom frêô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drife sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mínum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betæce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þínum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begâst þú cræft þínne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fer¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁸, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³: then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁸, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toil (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi³ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁵, that hi³ so be be-grined⁶, and I off-slay hem⁷ on⁸ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.²

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem⁷?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selles²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selles²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ac³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâþôdlîce, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôde, and ic ofsleâ hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîdôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on hunt nôde?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dyrstig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôde hine.

Lp. Spîde þrîste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislîce pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe beâh, þæt þý lustlîcôr cræft mîne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilcne cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstîge mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclænan ūt, and genime mē clæne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cȳpst þū fiscās þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd̃ hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscās gefēhst þū?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpylce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þū on sǣ?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sǣ.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þū on sǣ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sǣcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þū fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihlīc þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhlīcre is mē faran tō eā mid scipe mīnum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpȳ spā?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eac spilce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besencan oððe geopylman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēcnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þū segst, ac ic ne geþristige for mōdes mīnes nȳtenysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, fugelere? Hū bespīcst þū fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grinum, hpīlum mid līmē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þū hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þū temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hī mē, būtan ic cūðe temian hī?

- F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.
 T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?
 F. On Chester⁵.
 T. Who buyeth hem⁶?
 F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.
 T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou?
 F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.
 T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea?
 F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.
 T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea?
 F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.
 T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale?
 F. Not I.
 T. For why?
 F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ae²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.
 T. For why so?
 F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁵ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.
 T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thirsty³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls?
 F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.
 T. Hast thou hawk?
 F. I have.
 T. Canst thou tame hem⁶?
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound.
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I
let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest,
and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thrally¹³
eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵
may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶,
for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoove^{full} I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen,
and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like
deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this
land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵
mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss
of-all things mine, uneath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴²
reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵,
bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I
will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some
i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my
son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P.P.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring.
⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready,
trained. ¹⁶ but (P.P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toil (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also
many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P.P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.).
²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to
(S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ es-
caping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many
(P.P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê âne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê âne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mârân, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mê þone mârân.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocâs þîne?

Fug. Hî fêðað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic lâte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpÿ forlâtst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî pearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêðað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfân ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt âne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormanum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstîge mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sælice dælâs, and cÿpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þissum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tîgelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihthe ofer sæ, and hpîlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyre ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneaðe epc ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú ûs?

M. Pællâs and sîðan, deôrpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcûde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæslîng, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þîne hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôðe gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cÿpan hêr luflicôr þænne ic gebycge þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn pîf, and mînne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pá, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þú ús nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hú?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him gescý mislices cynnes; spiftlerâs, and seeôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerædu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurlederu, and hælftrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtere, hpæt ús fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brýcð on gereordunge, odðe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistliðe him beô.

Lp. Hú?

Sealt. Hpîle mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtas? Hpâ gefyld cleôfan his, odðe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brúcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, bæcere? Hþam fremâð cræft þîn, odðe hpæðer bûtan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plættan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ com; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrifað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove³full thraly³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁸ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and *heedy-fats*¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?

S. Thraly³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-rerding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁸ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlatng⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any *respect* craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, i. e., you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *were*-wolf. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ *are*.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-*full*²⁰ *one*?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ *one* be wissed²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ *to be*?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom³⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-*one* answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a *wick* or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gê mûgon bûtan cræfte mînum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þinum, ne hê ûs neôðbearf is, forþam pê selfe mûgon seôðan þâ þing þe tô seôðenne sind, and bræðan þâ þing þe tô bræðenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þý mê fram-âdrifað, þæt gê þus dôn, þonne beô gê ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þeâh-hpæðere bûtan cræfte mînum gê ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ, þû munuc, þe mê tô spricst, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þê habban gôðe gefêran, and þearle neôðbearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, îsene-smidâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislicrâ cræftâ bigengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þû ânigne þîsne geþeahtan?

Le. Gepislîce ic hæbbe. Hû mæg ûre gegaderung bûtan geþeahtende beôn þîsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, Dîsa? Hpîlc cræft þê is geþuht betpux þâs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þê, mê is geþuht Godes þeôpdôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is gerâð on godspelle, Fyrmest sêceað rîce Godes, and rihtþîsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôðð tôgeýhte eôp.

Lp. And hpîlc þê is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eorð-tiðð, forþam se yrdling ûs ealle fêt.

Se Smið segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfð, bûton of cræfte mînum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seâmere nêðl? Nis hit of mînum geþeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperað:

Sôðð pitodlîce segst þû; ac eallum ûs leôfre is þîcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þê; forþam se yrdling sylð ûs hlâf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene fýr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged:

Hpile eôper ne notâð cræfte mínê; þonne hús, and mislíce fatu, and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þú, þonne ne furðon ân þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged:

Eâlâ gefêran and gôðe pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlicôr þâs geflitu, and sî sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige ânrâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpæriân symble mid þam yrdlinge, þær pê bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum úrum habbað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânrâ gehpyle cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hê byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sî, spâ mæssepreôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum: beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and secamu hit is men, nelle pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôplíce þú spriest, and ofer mæðe úre þú forðtýhd þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum andgite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spriest.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðê pillað pesan pise.

Lp. In hpilecum písdôme? Ðille gê pesan prætige, oððe þâ sendhipe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâplíce, hindergeâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spæsum pordum underþeôðde, fâcen píðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofergepeorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine ; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁵ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do ?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights ! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²³ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁴ symble²⁵ mid²⁶ the earthling²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³² ; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁵ thou *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinh³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech ?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty⁵¹, or thou sand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yepe⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so³⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole ; compare nos-*tril*. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³ us thou smeest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak *to-us* after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde³¹ *living*³².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-forn i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-herding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P. P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P. P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ of, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dy-drunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê búgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeáh-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ús þû smeâgest þænne yld úre anfon mæge; ac sprec ús æfter úrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddad. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ enyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eode tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ús secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan âfen, odðe niht-sang?

Le. Þonne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlîce ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu úre. Ânrâ gehpile pât gif hê bespungen pæs odðe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tô-foran gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mid sýfernesne, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, odðe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú pín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spà spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē pín; and pín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac caldrā and pīsrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpeçð þe tô uht-sange ?

Le. Hpîlum ic gehýre cnyl, and ic ârise; hpîlum lâreôp mîn âpeçð mē stîðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eâlā gē gôðe cildru, and pynsume leornerās, eôp manād eôper lâreôp þæt gē hýrsumiān godcundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān eôp selfe ænlice on ælcere stôpe. Gād þeāplīce, þonne gē gehýrān cyricean bellan, and gād intô cyricean, and âbûgað eādmôðlice tô hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplīce, and singað ânmôðlice, and gebiddað for eôprum synnum, and gād út bûtan hygeleāste tô clûstre, oððe tô leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine ?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou ?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸ ?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy altars, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²⁴, and i-bid²⁵ for your sins, and go out but²⁶ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ erne, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P. P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund mílâ lang, and tpâ hund mílâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam ígland fíf gepeódu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihtisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron búend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton súðanpearde Brytene ærest. Þâ gelamp hit þæt Pihtâs cômôn súðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on norð Ybernian up, and þâ cpædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be eástan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiað.” Þâ fêrdon þâ Pihtâs, and gefêrdon þis land norðanpearð.

Þâ gelamp hit ymbe geárâ rýne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepát of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære ácenned, Gaius Iúlius se cásere ærest Rômánâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspíðde. ‘Þâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm puðu-pêstenum, and se cásere ge-eôde pel manige heáh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepát intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômánâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neáhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncáfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleáfan ôð Dioclitíanes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid dícê and mid eorðpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê rícsôde seofontýne geár, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpíc.

A.D. 381. Hêr Gotan tôbræcon Rômeburh, and nâfre siððan Rômâne ne rîcsôdon on Brytene. Hî rîcsôdon on Brytene feôper hund pintrâ, and hund-seofontig pintrâ siððan Gaius Iûlius þæt land ârest gesôhte.

A.D. 443. Hêr sendon Brytpalâs ofer sâ tô Rôme, and heom fultumes bâdon pið Pihtâs; ac hî þær næfdon nânne, forþam þe Rômâne fyrdôdon pið Ætlan Hunâ cyninge. And þa sendon hî tô Anglum, and Angelecyntes æðelingâs þæs ilcan bâdon.

A.D. 449. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrtgeorne geladôde, Bryttâ cyninge, gesôhton Brytene Bryttum tô fultume. Hî côm on mid þrim langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sûðan-eâstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hî sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtâs. Hî þa fuhton pið Pyhtâs, and sige hæfdon spâ-hpær-spâ hî côm on. Hî þa sendon to Angle, and hêton sendan heom mâre fultum; and þa côm on þa men of þrim mægðum Germânie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iôtum.

Of Iôtum côm on Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nû git hêt Iôtenâ cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum côm on Eâst-Seaxe, Sûð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se â siððan stôð pête betpix Iôtum and Seaxum, côm on Eâst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorâ heretogan pæron tpegen gebrôðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunâ; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dôdening: fram þam Dôðne âpôc eal ûre cynecyn, and Sûðanhymbrâ eac.

A.D. 455. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslôh; and æfter þam Hengest fêng tô rîce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealâs, and genâmon unârîmedlicu herereâf; and þa Dealâs flugon þa Engle spâ fȳr.

A.D. 488. Hêr Æsc fêng tô rîce, and pæs feôper and tpêntig pintrâ Cantparâ cyning.

A.D. 495. Hêr côm on tpegen caldormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fif scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealâs.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rice onfêngon, and sidðan ricsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rice, and ricsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþÿstrôde feôpertÿne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþÿstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iûlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîð ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rice onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pærterâs be norðum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Î nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pæron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelæred, pæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustinum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godcunde lâreôpâs Augustine tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulinus. Paulinus bisceop gehpyrfe tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæð under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, pone Ædelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette pær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrid lædde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and pær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ peard gefylled Augustines pîtegung þe hê cpæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ûs, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, pâ cômôn pider þæt hî sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þær pæs bisceop ôð his lifes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglûm þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pið Dealâs, and hî geflýmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel mancepealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusededit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his cpên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æsepine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferding; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynrîcing.

A.D. 676. Æsepine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflýmde Brytpealâs ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and ecan þrî mônðâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rīce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūða Ceāplīning; Ceāplīn Cynrīcing. Mūl pæs Ceadpallan brōðer. Pȳ ilcan gearē pearð on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þȳ gearē Ceadpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceadpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfērde under Cristes clādum, and þȳ ilcan gearē Ine fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepingōdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þūsend sceattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde seofon and þrittig pintrā, and siððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Ædelheard fēng to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertȳne gear.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta se steorra hine ætȳpde, and se hālga Ecgbryht forðfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr sunne aþȳstrōde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of bisceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs se mōna spilce hē pære mid blōdē begoten, and forðfērde Tātpine arcebisceop, and eac Bēda.

A.D. 740. Hēr forðfērde Ædelheard cyning, and fēng Cūdrēd his mæg tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld sixtȳne pintrā, and heardlice hē gepan pið Ædelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr steorran fōron spīde scotiende, and Dīlfrīð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpic, forðfērde.

A.D. 754. Cúðrêð forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dædum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde ádrêfan út ânne æðeling, se þæs Cynheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cýððe on Merantûne, and hine þær berâð, and þone bûr útan beoðdon, ær hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone æðeling lôcôde; and þâ útrâsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pæron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstillnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hraðôst. And heorâ se æðeling æghpîlcum feorh and feoh beað; and heorâ nânig piegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pæron, ôð hî ealle lægon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîðe gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrðon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him beæftan pæron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osríc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beað hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces úðon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pæron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ cpædon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nêre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nêfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pæron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pæron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs æðelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eáðberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reáð Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pæron gesepene on Súd-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and hê rîcsôde sixtýne geâr: and on his dagum cômôn ârest scipu Nordmannâ of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs geflîtfullíc synod.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêðe forebêcna cumene,—þæt pâron ormete þodenâs and lîgræscâs, and fýrene dracan pâron gesepene on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tâcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and earnlîce hæðenrâ mannâ hergung âdiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eâ þurh reâflâc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se mōna âþýstrôð on þære ôðre tîde on nihte on þone seofontecôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtrîc cyning forðfêrde, and Ecgbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

Hine hæfde âr Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflýmed þrî geâr of Angecynnnes lande on Francland, âr hê cyning pâre; and for þý fultumôde Beorhtrîc Offan, þý þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô cpêne.

A.D. 823. Hêr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Ecgbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan geârê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôð gesôhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tô frîde and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenâ rîce, and eal þæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ârest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rîce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceâplîn, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Râdpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fîfta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rîcsôde; seofôða pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Ecgbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce. On his dagum cômôn þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tō cyninge gehâlgôde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde tō Rôme, and þær pæs tpef-mônad puniende; and pâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him pâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō cpêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rîcsôde nigonteôde healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and rîcsôde fîf geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôdre geþpærnesse fîf geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle pâ mynstre pâ hî tō cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflymde; and pâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerice be sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânli-pige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râðâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpeftan niht tō Cippanhâmme, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sæ ādræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneāðelîce æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres pæs se gûðfana genu-
5 men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eāstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
peorc æt Æðelingâ îge, and of þam gepeorce pæs pinnende pið
þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eāstran hê gerâd tō
Ecgbrihtes stâne be eāstan Sealpudâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hāmtūnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-
heonan sæ pæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þām pîcum to Igleâ, and pæs ymb
âne niht to Eðandūne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and
hine geflȳmde, and him æfter rād ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
15 feôpertȳne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gîslās and micle āðās,
þæt hî of his cynerîce poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorā
cynning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæston; and pæs ymb þrî pucan cōm se cyning
Guðrum þrîtigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordōste pæ-
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ îge. And his Ælfrêd cyning
onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlȳsing pæs æt Dedmôr;
and hê pæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and
his gefêran mid feô peordōde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôde
25 Angelcynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and
hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde,
and þȳ ilcan gearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân
þās æscās, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-
pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Nâron hî nâdor nê on
Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte
þæt hî nytpeordōste beôn mihton. Pȳ ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ
læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sūð-
35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-
ligrâ mæssan. Hê pæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn bûtan þam
dæle þe under Denâ anpealde pæs. And þâ fêng Eādpeard his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frīð, and for-
 sápon ælc riht þe Eādpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon;
 and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflýmde, and heorā fela þū-
 sendā ofslōh; and hē geporhte, and getimbrōde, and genipōde
 5 fela burgā þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eādpeard cyning forðfērde, and Ælfpeard his
 sunu spīde hrade þæs, and heorā lic liegað on Dintanceastre.
 And Æðelstān þæs of Mearcum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng
 tō Nordanhymbrā ríce, and ealle þā cyningās þe on þisum ig-
 10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hē ricsōde feōpertýne gear and tyn
 pucan, and forðfērde on Gleāpeceastre. Pā Eādmund his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine
 ofstang æt Puelancýrcan. Pā æfter him fēng Eādrēd æðeling his
 brōðer tō ríce. Eādrēd ricsōde teōde healf gear, and þā fēng
 15 Eādpīg to Dest-Seaxenā ríce, Eādmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfērde Eādpīg cyning, and Eādgār his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfbryðe him tō epēne. Heō þæs
 Ordgāres dōhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendōde eorðan dreāmās
 20 Eādgār Englā cyning,—ceās him oðer leōht.
 And hēr Eādpeard, Eādgāres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfešte
 æteōpde comēta se steorra, and cōm þā ōn þam æftran gear
 spīde micel hunger. And þā (A.D. 978) peard Eādpeard cyning
 ofslægen on æfentīde æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelcýnne
 25 nān pyrse dæd gedōn þonne þeōs þæs. Æðelrēd æðeling Eād-
 peardes brōðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-
 cum mannum for þam micelan brōgan þe hī porhton be þam sê-
 riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þūsend pundā. Pone ræd gerædde
 30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr cōm Anlāf and Spenen mid feōper and hund-
 nigontigum scipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre
 ænig here dōn mihte on bærnete and herunge, and on manslih-
 tum, ægðer be þam sêriman on Eāst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
 35 and on Sūð-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnscīre. Pā peard hit spā mi-
 cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne āsmeā-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furðon nān scīr nolde oððre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frid and grid pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum gride and gafole, hī ferdon æghpider floemælum, and gehergôdon ure earme folc, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Æðelrêd pende ofer þā sâ tô Ricarde, his epene brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal
10 gecuron Cnūt tô cyninge. Pā côm Æðelrêd cyning hām tô his âgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlīce from him eallum onfangen pæs. Pā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrêding tô cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cômôn tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā freondscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tô Pestsexan and Cnūt tô þam nord-dæle. Pā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tô eal Angel-
20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tô Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Engliſerā pegenā, and ādrāf Ôlāf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tô beāh, Mælcolm, and peard his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sâðe þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tô cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā geār būtan týne nihtum, and
30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpeard Æðelrêding tô cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr âlôðe Eādpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti-
gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte
35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan âpriten is. Pæt pæs æfre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde pâ micelne here, and côm him tôleânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his folc gefylced pâre. Ac se cyning beâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid pâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel pæl geslægen on ægðre healfe. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cyning, and pâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Pâ Dillelm cyning âhte ægðer ge Englâlând ge Normandige. Æfter þisum hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe spræce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende pâ ofer cal Englâlând intô ælcere scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pâron innan þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tô habbanne tô tþelf môngdum of pâre scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlânde on lande oððe on yrfe, and hû micel feôs hit pâre peorð: næs ân ælpig hîd nê ân gyrd landes, nê furdon (hit is sceamu tô tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him nân sceamu tô dônne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen, þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde pâ ealles landes bûtan seofon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâlând þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 ða hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde pîs man, and spîde rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeað pâ heortâs; spilce eac
 30 pâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde pâ heáhdeôr, spilce hê pâre heorâ fæder. Eac hê sette be þam haran þæt hî môston freô faran. His rîce men hit mændon, and pâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne fôhte heorâ calrâ nið.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Engliscre þeode apostol. Þes eadiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of ædelborenre mægde and æpfæstre âcenned; Rômânisce pitan pâron his magûs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spîde pacol on Godes bebodum, pâpâ hê sylf herigendlice leofode, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ þeodâ þearfe hogode. Hê pæs fram cildhade on bôclîcum lârûm getyð, and hê on þære lære spâ gesæliglice
- 10 þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca geþuht. Hê gecneordlæhte æfter wîsrâ lareôpâ gebisnûngum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôde his lære on fæsthafelûm gemynde. Hê hlôd pâ mid þurstigum breoste pâ flôpendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslike bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglîcum geârûm, pâpâ his geôgoð æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, pâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeodan, and tô êdele þæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepilnûngum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsîde seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his æhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenûm gyrlum, and scînendûm gymmum, and reâdûm golde gefrætepôd; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcûm pâfelse befangen. Hê lufode forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drenc, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þær-tô-eâcan he þrôpode singallîce untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêð, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eode be þære stræt tô pâm Englisum, heorâ þing sceâpîgende. Pâ geseah hê betpux pâm parum cýpecnihtas gesette,
- 30 pâ pâron hpîtes lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and ædellice gefexode. Grêgorius pâ beheold þærâ cnapenâ plite, and be-

- fran of hþilcere þeode hī gebrohte pāron. Pā sāde him man
 þæt hī of Englā-lande pāron, and þæt þāre þeode mennisc spā
 plitig pāre. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hþæder þæs landes fole
 Cristen pāre þe hāðen. Him man sāde þæt hī hāðene pāron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and
 cpæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fāgeres hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deōfle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxōde, hū þāre þeode nama pāre,
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde
 pāron. Pā cpæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenad þæt hī on heofonum
 englā gefēran beon.” Gyt þā Grēgorius Lefran, lū þāre scīre
 nama pāre, þe þā cnapan of-ālōdde pāron. Him man sāde, þæt
 þā scīrmen pāron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Del hī
 sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generōde, and
 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecyðgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is
 þāre leōde cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandspārōð þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehāten pāre. Hpæt þā Grēgorius gamenōde mid his
 pordum tō þam naman, and cpæð, “Hit gedafenad þæt Allelūia sý
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna cōde tō þam pāpan þæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bād, þæt hē Angeleynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō
 Criste gebigdon, and cpæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pāre þæt peore tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelicōde.
 Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt gepāfian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gepāfian þæt spā ge-
 togen man, and spā gefungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlēte,
 and spā fyrren præsīð genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer
 þāre Rōmāniscan leōde, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōð,
 30 and būton yldinge āðýðde. Ditōðlice æfter þæs pāpan geen-
 dunge, spā micel cpealm pearð þæs folces, þæt gehpār stōdon
 āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-
 þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal fole þone cādi-
 gan Grēgorium tō pāre gepinede ānmōðlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
 35 mid eallum mægne piderigende pāre. Hpæt þā Grēgorius, sið-
 ðan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hpæt hē gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lufýme peore gefremōde. Hē
 nā tō þæs hpon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge
 forlāetan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, gefungene Godes þeōpan, tō
 40 þisum íglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þāerā bydelā boðung forðgēnge, and Gode pæstm-

bære purde. Pâra bydelâ naman sind þus gecigede, AUGUSTĪ-
 NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-
 gustĭnus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ,
 fêrde be Grêgories hâse, ôð þæt hī to þisum īglande gesundful-
 5 līce becômon.

6. On þām dagum rixôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig
 rīclīce, and his rīce pæs āstreht fram þære mielan cā Humbre
 ôð sūð sê. Augustĭnus hæfde genumen pealhstôðas of Francenâ
 rīce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeād; and hē þurh þêrâ pealh-
 10 stôðâ mūd þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hū se
 mildheorta Hælend mid his āgenre prôpunge þisne scyldigan
 middaneard âlÿsde, and geleāffullum mannum heofonan rīces in-
 fæer geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustīne,
 and cpæð, þæt hē fægere pord and behāt him cÿdde; and cpæð,
 15 þæt hē ne mihte spâ hrædlīce þone ealdan gepunan þe hē mid
 Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; cpæð þæt hē mōste freôlīce þâ heo-
 fonlīcan lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hē him and his gefêran
 bīgleofan þēnian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-
 byrig, seô pæs ealles his rīces heāfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustĭnus mid his munucum tō geefenlâcenne
 þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-
 num Gode peôpigende, and lifes pord þām þe hī mihton bodi-
 gende, ealle middaneardlīce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
 gende, þâ þing âna þe hī tō bīgleofan behôfedon underfônde, be
 25 þām þe hī tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
 hī bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tō þoligenne, and deādê
 speltan, gif hī þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelÿfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
 fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unsœddi-
 30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlīcan lâre. Pâ æt nextan,
 gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ
 pynsume behāt, þâ sôðlīce purdon mid manegum tæcnum gesêdde;
 and hē þâ gelÿfende pearð gefullôð, and mielum þâ cristenan
 gearpurdôde, and spâ spâ heofonlīce ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
 35 spâ-peah nænne tō cristendôme geneadian; forþan þe hē ofāxôde
 æt þām lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes peôpdôm ne sceal beôn
 geneadôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlīce forpel ma-
 nige êstan tō gehÿrenne þâ hālgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
 hœðenscipe and hī selfe gepeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
 40 gelÿfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius mielum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam ge-
leâffullan cyninge Æðelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
lâcum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustîne, mid andsparum ealrâ þêrâ
5 þingâ þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:
“Brôðer mîn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrâ
þurh þê þære beôde þe hê geceâs gesputelað, þæs þû miht blissi-
gan, and eac þê ondrædan. Þû miht blissigan gepislice þæt
þære beôde sâplâ þurh þâ yttran pundra beôð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondræd þê spâ-beâh þæt þîn môð ne beô âhafen
mid dystignesne on þâm tâcnum þe God þurh þê gefremað, and
þû þonon on îdelum puldre befealle piðinnan, þonon þe þû piðû-
tan on purðmynte âhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius âsende eac Augustîne hâlige lâc on mæsse-reâ-
15 fum, and on bôcum, and þêrâ apostolâ and martyrrâ *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeað þæt his æftergangen symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehâd æt þam apostolican setle Rômâniscere gelaðunge
feccan sceoldon. Augustînus gesette æfter þisum biscopâs of his
gefêrum gehpilcum burgum on Englâ beôde, and hî on Godes ge-
20 leâfan þeônðe þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Þære tîde eac spylce Nordanhymbrâ þeôð mid heorâ cy-
ninge Eâdpine Cristes geleâfan onfêng, þe him Paulînus, se hâlgâ
bisceop, bodôde and lârde. Þâ hæfde se cyning gespræce and
geþeht mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 nende, hpilc him þuhte and gesepen þære þeôs niþe lâr and þære
godecundnesse bigong, þe þær lâred pæs? Him þâ andsparôde
his ealdor-bisceop, Cêfî pæs hâten: “Geseoh þû, cyning, hpilc
þeôs lâr sî, þe ûs nû bodôð is. Ic þê sôðlice andette, þæt ic cûð-
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallînga nâpiht mægenes nê nytnesse
30 hæfð seô æsfæstnes, þe þê ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nê-
nig þînâ begnâ neôðlicôr nê gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeôð-
de tō ûrâ godâ bigange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon,
þâ þe mârân gife and fremsumnesse æt þê onfêngon þonne ic, and
on eallum þingum mârân gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ûre
35 godâs ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hî mē mâ fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeôðde and hýrde. Forþon mē þynced

pîslîc, gif þû geseô þâ þing beteran and strengran, þe ðs nîpan bodôðe sindon, þæt pē þâm onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman geþafunge sealde and tō þære spræce fêng and þus cpæð :

5 “ Pyslîc mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andþearde lif mannâ on eorðan. tō piðmetenesse þære tîde, þe ðs uncûð is, spâ gelîc spâ þû æt spæsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertîde, and sî fýr onæled, and þîn heal gepyrmed, and hit rîne and snîpe and hægele and styrme út; cume þonne ân spearpa
10 and hræðlice þæt hûs þurhfléô, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepîte: hpæt hē on þâ tîd, þâ hē inne byð, ne byð rîned mid þý stormē þæs pintres! ac þæt byð ân eágan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sôna of pintrâ in pinter eft cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tō medmiclum fæce ætýped; hpæt þær foregênge, oððe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nîpe lâre âpiht cûðlicere and gerisenlicere bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt pē þære flyligeân.”

3. Pisum pordum gelîcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahterâs spræcon: þâ get tō geþhte Cêfi and cpæð, þæt hē polde
20 Paulînus þone bisceop geornlicôr gehýran be þam gode spreccende, þe hē bodôðe; þâ hêt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hē þâ his pord gehýrde, þâ clypôðe hē and þus cpæð: “Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht þæs, þæt pē beeôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlicôr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs
25 mêtte. Nû þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð seîned, þæt ðs mæg syllan þâ gife êcere cādignesne and êces lifes hêlo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cyning leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe pē bútan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hâlgôdon, þæt pē þâ hraðe forleôsan and on fýre forbærnan.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þâ se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þâm deôfolgildum piðsacan and Cristes geleáfan onfôn! Mid þý hē þâ se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sôhte and âcsôðe heorâ hâlignesse þe hî ær beeôdon, hpâ þâ pigbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid
35 heorâ hegum þe hî ymbsette pæron âfdlian sceolde and tōpeorpan; þâ andsparôðe hē se bisceop: “Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesne beeôðe ôð þis; hpâ mæg hî gerisenlicôr nû tōpeorpan tō bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfêng?” And hē þâ sôna fram him
40 âpearp þâ íðlan dysignesne þe hē ær beeôðe, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pæpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deðfolgild tōpeorpan, forþon þam biseope ne pæs ælȳfed, þæt hē mōste pæpen pegan, nē ælcōr būtan on myran ridan. Pā sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hē hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleōp on pæs cyninges stēdan, and tō þām deðfolgildum rād.

5. Pā þæt folc hine pā geseah spā gescyrpedne, pā pēndon hī, þæt hē tela ne piste, ac þæt hē pēdde. Sōna pæs þē hē gelīhte tō þam hearge, pā sceāt hē mid his sperē, þæt hit sticōde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeōnde pære ongitenesse pæs sōðan Godes biganges, and hē pā hēt his gefēran tōpeorpan ealne hearh and pā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seō stōp git æteōped giū pā rā deðfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforpic-ceastre begeondan Deorpentan pære eā, and git tō dæg is nemned Godmundingahām, pær se biseop þurh pæs sōðan Godes onbryrdnesse tōpearp and forðide pā pigbed, þe hē self ær gehālgōde.

Pā onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām ædelingum his beōde and mid miclē folcē Cristes geleāfan and fullhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulinus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seō mægð is seō nȳhste on sūð-healfe Humbre streāmes liged ūt on sē. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan cpæð hē Bēda: “Mē sēde sum ārpurde mæsse-preōst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs Dēda hāten,—cpæð þæt him sēde sum cald pita, þæt hē pære gefullōd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam biseope on Eādpines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces on Trentan streāme be Teōlfinga-ceastre. Sēde se ilca man hpile pæs biseopes hip pære sanctes Paulines; cpæð þæt hē pære lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hē hæfde blæc feax and blācne andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hē pære æghpæder ge ārpurdlīc ge ondrysenlīc on tō seōnne.”

7. Is þæt sēd þæt on pā tīd spā micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rice pære, peāh þe ān pīf polde, mid hire nīcendum cilde heō milte gegān būtan ælcere sceadnesse fram sē tō sē ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning tō nytnesse fand his leōdum, þæt in manigum stōpum pær þe hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum pær mannā fernes mæst pæs, þæt hē pær hēt for pegfērendrā gecēlnesse stapulās āsettan, and pær ærene ceācās onhōn: and pā hpædere nēnig for his ege and for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nē polde būtan tō his neōðpearflīcre pēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge þæt pîte and eal þâ âhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scillingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfe leôd forgelden.
25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôðer eâre nâpiht gehêred, fîf and tpêntigum scillingum gebête.
40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eâre þyrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.
42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpîcum six scillingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne siððan gehpylc scilling.
20 52. Gif sprâc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân gebroced peorded, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête; gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpylcum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mǣran six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nǣso slæhd, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heāhre handā dyntes onfēhd, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe būton pǣdum, þritig scættā gebēte.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pǣdum, gehpylc XX. scættā gebēte.

HLÔDHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTDARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâted, odde hine mid bīsmers-pordum scandlice grête, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō gecpāde, and cýninge tpef scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steāp āsette þær men drincen būton scylde, an eald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steāp āsette, and cýninge tpef scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pǣpn ābregde þær men drincen and þær man nān yfel ne dēd, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cýninge tpef scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgād pyrde, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cýninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cōpeman odde ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metē fēde, and hē þonne ānigum men yfel gedō, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, odde riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpā gefeohte on cýninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig ealles 25 his yrfe, and sīe on cýninges dōme hpæder hē lif āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpā on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebēte.—

Gif hpā on ealdormannes hūse gefeohte, odde on ôðres gepun-
genes pītan, sixtig scillingās gebēte hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās
geselle tō pīte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse odde on ge-
30 būres gefeohte, þritig scillingās tō pīte geselle, and þam gebūre
six scillingās.—And þeah hit sīe on middum feldā gefohten,

þrítig scillingâ tô píte sîe âgîfen.—Gif þonne on gebeôrsceipe hîe gecîden, and ôðer heorâ mid gepylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingâs tô píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pîf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre cniht mæg beôn þýfðe gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man odðe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blâpe, for þeôf hê bið tô prôfianne 10 odðe tô sleânne odðe tô âlýsanne.

43. Ponne man beâm on pudâ forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man âfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his âð and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sý tô gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid eað- 20 mêdum his pâpn and his âhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þâr spâ bisceop him scrîfe, and his mægâs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, odðe þone mete næbbe, fêde cy- ninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tógenêdan seyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pâpnâ and his yrfe.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, sîe hê âstý- med and sîe âmânsumôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað æghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehâlgôðe, þis frîð: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne odðe gærne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nân mon út ne teô.—Eâc cirican frîð is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe âr geyped nêre, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sîe hit healf forgîfen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, odðe on Geôl, odðe on Eâstran, odðe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 35 gehpele pê pillað sîe tpý-bôte, spâ on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt gepeôfige, forgylde þæt ângylde,

and þæt pîte spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbîte, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingâs gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf 5 scillingâs, æt þridðan þrittig scillingâs.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpeleere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere forð.

32. Gif mon folc-leâsunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlecege, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bîsmor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum onsâgd, fæste ân geâr: gif hê mycles hpæt onsâge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deâd pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hæðene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ gaderunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon geâr, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þri dagâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drîfe stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreô geâr, ân 35 geâr on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þri dagâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon gear ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
sylle odðe on drince odðe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn scyle: gif hit lâpede man
dô, fæste healf gear Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan
flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs odðe hpatungâ begâ, odðe his pæccan æt
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, odðe æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô gear, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce
ânum.

20. Dîfman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mið
15 ânigum picce-cræfte odðe æt pegâ gelâton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð;
eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælcne hâðenscipe. Hâðen-
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan odðe mōnan, fȳr odðe flōð, pæ-
ter-pyllâs odðe stânâs odðe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, odðe
picce-cræft lufige, odðe mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,
odðe blôte odðe fyrhte odðe spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
þonne polige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þêrâ âhtâ þe heô
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fôn þâ nêhstan frȳnd tō þam lande
and tō þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre
30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bî-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere pæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô pæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere pæs
spîde ungefrâglice gôd, þæs nama pæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô pæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þÿ spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pâron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þæm muntum ægðer ge dæg
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs biðôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne andan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þæm hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste
on þisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama pæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ pæs þær eâc spîde
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc
þreô heafðu, and se pæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær pâre
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê pæs oflyst þæs seldeûðan sônes.

4. Pâ eôde hê furdôr, ôð hê mêtte pâ graman mettenâ, þe
 felcisce men hâtað Parcâs, pâ hî secgað, þæt on nânum men ny-
 ton nâne âre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrhtum, pâ hî
 secgað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pâ ongan hê biddan
 5 heorâ blisse; pâ ongunnon hî pēpan mid him. Pâ eôde hê fur-
 ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeân, and læddon hine tô
 heorâ cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan
 þæs þe hê bæd. And þæt unstill hpeôl, þe Ixîon pæs tô ge-
 bunden Leuitâ cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôð for his hear-
 10 pungâ; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemet-
 lîce gîfre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gîfernesse
 hê gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlætā, þæt hê ne slāt pâ
 lifre Tityes pæs cyninges, þe hine âr mid þý pîtnôde; and eal
 helparâ pîtu gestildon pâ hpîle, þe hê beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpôde.

5. Pâ hê pâ lange and lange hearpôde, pâ cleopôde se helpa-
 renâ cyning, and cpæð: “Duton âgîfan þæm esne his pîf, forþæm
 hê hî hæfd gecarnâð mid his hearpungâ.” Bebeâð him pâ, þæt
 hê geare pisse, þæt hê hine næfre underbæc ne besâpe siððan hê
 20 þonan-peard pære, and sâde, gif hê hine underbæc besâpe, þæt
 hê sceolde forlætān þæt pîf. Ac pâ lufe man mæg spîde uncæde
 oððe nâ forbeôðan. Deilâ pei! hpæt Orfeus pâ lædde his pîf mid
 him, ôð þe hê com on þæt gemære leôhtes and þeôstro; pâ eôde
 þæt pîf æfter him. Pâ nê furdum on þæt leôht com, pâ beseah
 25 hê hine underbæc pið pæs pîfes: pâ losâde heô him sôna.

6. Pâs spel lêrað gehpilene man þârâ þe pilnað helle þeôstro
 tô fleônne, and tô pæs sôðan Godes leôhte tô eumanne, þæt hê
 hine ne beseô tô his ealdum yfelum, spâ þæt hê hî eft spâ fullîce
 fulfremme, spâ hê hî âr dide; forþæm spâ-hpâ-spâ mid fullê
 30 pillan his môð pent tô þâm yflum þe hê âr forlêt, and hî þonne
 fulfremed, and hî him þonne fullîce liciad, and hê hî næfre for-
 lætān ne þened; þonne forlÿst hê eal his ârran gôð, būton hê
 hit eft gebête.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brôðor synderlîce
 35 mid godcundre gife gemæred and gepeordôð, forþon hê gepu-
 nôde gerisenlîce leôð pyrcean, pâ þe tô âfæstnesse and tô ârfæst-
 nesse belumpon, spâ þætte spâ-hpæt-spâ hê of godcundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-
gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglenode
and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpâr ford brohte; and for his leôð-
songum manigrâ mannâ mîð oft tô peorulde forhôhnesse and tô
5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlican lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eâc spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôde on-
gunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelîce dôn
meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs,
þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlice geful-
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê for-
þon nêfre nôht leâsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne
þâ ân þâ þe tô æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan
gedafenôde singan. Dæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð
þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelýfedre ylðo, and hê nêfre nânig leôð ge-
15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in geþeôrscipe, þonne þâr pæs blisse
intingán gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlêcan,
þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôde tô his
hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs þæs
geþeôrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þâr in gelimplîcere tîde
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt
þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, “Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu.” Þâ andsparôde hê and
cpæð: “Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeôr-
scipe úteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht eûde.” Eft hê
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, “Hpæðere þû meaht mê
singan.” Cpæð hê, “Hpæt sceal ic singan?” Cpæð hê, “Sing
30 mê frumsceaft.” Þâ hê þæs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna
singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê
nêfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. “Nû pê sceolon herian heofonríces Deard,
Metôdes mihte and his môðgeþone,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ârest geþceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, moncynnes Deard,
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôde
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig.”

5. Pâ ârâs hê fram þam slæpe, and eal þâ þe hê slæpende sang, fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þâm pordum sôna manig pord in þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrðes songes tôgeþeôdde. Pâ com hê on morne tô þam tûngerêfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sælde
 5 hpilce gife hê onfêng, and hê hine sôna tô þære abbudissan gelædde, and hire þæt cƿðde and sægde. Pâ hêt heô gesamnian ealle þâ gelærdestan men, and þâ leornerâs, and him andpeardum hêt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leôð singan, þætte ealrâ heorâ dômê gecoren pære, hpæt oððe hponan þæt cumen pære. Pâ
 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spâ spâ hit pæs, þæt him pære fram Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pâ rehton hî him and sægdon sum hâlig spel and godecundre lâre pord, bebudon him þâ, gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leôðsanges þæt gehpyrðe. Pâ hê þâ hæfde þâ pîsan onfangene, þâ eôðe hê
 15 hâm tô his hûse, and com eft on morgen, and þý betstan leôðe geglenged him âsang and âgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pâ ongan seô abbudisse clyppan and lufian þâ Godes gife in þam men, and heô hine þâ monôðe and lærde, þæt hê peoruldhâd forlête and munuchâde onfênge; and hê þæt pel þafôðe; and heô
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfêng mid his gôðum, and hine geþeôdde tô gesamnunge þârâ Godes þeôpâ, and hêt hine læran þæt getæl þæs hâlgan stêres and spellas, and hê eal þâ hê in gehêrnesse geleornian mihte mid hine gemyngôðe, and spâ spâ clâne nýten eodorcende in þæt spêteste leôð gehpyrðe, and his song and his
 25 leôð pæron spâ pynsum tô gehýranne, þæt þâ selfan his lâreôpâs æt his mûðe priton and leornôdon.

7. Sang hê ârest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman mancynnes and eal þæt stâr Genesis, þæt is seô âreste Môyses bôc, and eft be út gange Israêlâ folces of Ægyptâ lande, and be in-
 30 gange þæs gehâtlandes, and be ôðrum manigum spellum þæs hâlgan geprites canones bôcâ, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be his þrôpunge, and be his upâstîgnesse on heofonâs, and bîg þæs Hâlgan Gâstes cyme, and þârâ Apostolâ lâre; and eft bî þam ege þæs tôpeardan dômes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglîcan pîtes, and
 35 be spêtnesse þæs heofonlîcan rîces hê manig leôð geporhte; and spilc eac ôðer manig be þâm godecundum fremsumnessum and dô- mum hê geporhte. On eallum þâm hê geornlîce gýmde, þæt hê men âtuge fram synnâ lufan and mândædâ, and tô lufan and tô geornfulnessse âpehte gôðrâ dædâ, forþon hê pæs se man spîðe
 40 âfest, and reogollîcum þeôðscipum eâdmôðlice underþeôded; and pið þâm þâ þe on ôðre pîsan dôn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mi

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlæhte his gepitennesses and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlicre untrymnesse þrycced and hefigôð, hpæðere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Ðæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þenian. Ða bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Ða pundrôde se þegn forþon hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neah ne pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebead.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eode, and hê gefeôndê môðe
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Ða andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpilc þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þinre forðfôre spâ neah is, nû þû þus rôtlíce and þus glædlice tô ús sprecende eart." Cpæð hê
20 eft, "Berað mê hpæðere hûsel tô." Ða hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môð, and bútan eallum incan blîde tô him hæfdon. Ða andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nænigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîðe blîðemôðe pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blîde
25 pære. Ða andsparôde hê, and cpæð, "Mîne brôðru þâ leofan, ic eom spîðe blîðmôð tô eop and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Ða git hê frægn, hû neah þære tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tîde bíðan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetacne, and his heáfod onhyldo tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord
40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gást in his handâ bebeodende, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**riðende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe **s**ecgað, **T**honc-pord **s**precað,
Simle **S**ûð oððe nord **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EOrlscipe **Æ**finan, ôð þæt **E**Al scaecð
Leôht and **L**if somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,
Hafað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hpîlum **C**yninges þegn,

10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
 se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Ald-gesegenâ
 VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
 Sôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan
 Sið Beôpulfes **S**nytttrum styrian,
15 and on **SP**êd precan **SP**el gerâde,
 VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,

Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe
 Frumsceaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte
 VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûged,
 ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnan and mōnan
 Leôman tô **L**eôhte **L**and-bûendum,
 and ge**F**rætpâde **F**oldan sceâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**eâfum, **L**if eac gesceôp
 Cynnâ geh**v**vyleum, þârâ þe **C**pice **h**vvyrfað.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þâ giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes pîda grund
 stôð deôp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 îdel and unnyt: on þone eâgum plât
 5 stîð-frihð cyning, and þâ stôpe beheôld
 dreâmâ leâse, geseah deorc gespeore
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pête, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cyninges.
 10 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten
 helm ealpihtâ heofon and eorðan,
 rodor ârârde, and þis rûme land
 gestadelôde strangum mihtum,
 Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þâ gyt
 15 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahthe
 speart sinnihte sîde and pîde,
 ponne pâgâs. Pâ pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gâst ofer holm boren
 miclum spêdum. Metod englâ hêht
 20 lîfes Brytta leôht forð cuman
 ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
 Heâh-cyninges hâs: him pæs hâlig leôht
 ofer pêstenne, spâ se Dyrhta bebeâd.
 Pâ gesundrôde sigorâ Daldend
 25 ofer lago-flôde leôht pið þeôstrum,
 sceade pið scîman. Sceôp þâ bâm naman
 lîfes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Del lîcôde
 30 Freân æt frymde forðbâro tîð:
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spîðrian geond sîðne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan madelôde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman pæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
 wight³ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁴, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁵
 seme¹⁶ sinnight¹⁷ swart under roders¹⁸,
 wan and waste, oth¹⁹ that this world-schaft²⁰
 through word i-worth²¹ wulder²²-king's.
 10 Here erst²³ i-shaped eche²⁴ Drihte⁷,
 helm²⁵ of-all-wights²⁶, heaven and earth,
 roder¹⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-statheled²⁷ with strong mights,
 Frea²⁸ almighty. Folde²⁹ was then yet
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³⁰ thatched³¹
 swart sinnight¹⁷ side³² and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder²²-tort³³
 Heaven-ward's³⁴ ghost³⁵ over holm³⁶ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁷ of-angels heht³⁸,
 20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to-come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)bade.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wielding⁴⁴
 25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
 shade with⁴⁶ shimmer. Shope⁴⁸ then for-both names
 life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst²³
 through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
 wlite⁴⁹-bright i-shaft⁵⁰. Well liked⁵⁰
 30 Frea²⁸ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
 day erst²³ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³² ground.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should
 35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P. P.). ⁷ God (P. P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P. P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P. P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P. P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P. P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth :
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Naft²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wyne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³², then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landscape! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte's,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald³¹!

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P.P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P.P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P.P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P.P.). ²⁷ with (P.P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P.P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P.P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

- hpît on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîðôst,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purðian. Deôl him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hât pæs him ûtan
 prædlîc pîte. Hê þa pordê cpæð:
 "Is þes ænga stede ungelîc spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe pê ær cûdon
 heân on heofon-rîce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh pê hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigan ûres rîces. Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ûs hæfd befylled fyre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hafâð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. Pæt mê is sorgâ mâst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe pæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglîcan stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pê þis pîte þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Dâ lâ! âhte ic mînâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîd ûte peorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þÿs perodê—!
 Ac liegað mê ymbe îren-bendâs,
 rîðeð racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fÿr micel
 ufan and neoðone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lîg ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mê habbað hringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl sîðes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrred mê mîn fêðe; fêt synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðo-bendum. Liegað mê ymbûtan
 heardes îrenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þÿ mê God hafâð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûðe
 and þæt piste eac perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þær ic âhte mînâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genŷddon on nord-pegâs,
 piston him be sūðan Sigelparâ land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brūne leōde
 hātum heofon-colum. Pær hālig God
 5 pið fêr-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrædde byrnendne heofon,
 hālgan nettê hātpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen pīdum fæðmum
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedæled,
 10 lædde leōd-perod; līg-fȳr âdranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled pāfedon,
 drihtā gedrȳmōst. Dæg-scealdes hleō
 pand ofer polcenum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan sīð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spā pā mæst-rāpās men ne cūdon,
 nê pā segl-rōde geseôn meahton
 eorð-būende eallê cræftê,
 hū âfæstnôð pæs feld-hūsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Folc pæs on sālum,
 20 hlūd herges cyrm. Heofon-beācen âstāh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-rāde beheōld
 ofer leōd-perum līgê scīnan
 byrnende beām. Blāce stōdon
 25 ofer sceōtendum scīre leōman,
 scinon scyld-hreōðan, sceado spīdredon:
 neōple niht-scūpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhȳðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nȳde sceolde
 30 pīcian ofer peredum, pȳ læs him pēsten-gryrê
 hār hæð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpæfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fȳrene loccâs,
 blāce beāmâs, bæl-egsan hpeōp
 35 þam here-þreâte, hātan līgê,

- þæt hê on pēstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymðe hîe môð-hpate Môyses hýrde.
 Sceân scîr perod, scyldâs lixton;
 gesâpon rand-pîgan rihtre stræte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ôð þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leôð-mægne forstôð,
 fûs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pîc ârâs,
 pyrpton hîe pêrige; piste genâgdon
 môðige mete-þegnâs hyrâ mægen bêtan.
 10 Bræddon æfter béorgum, sidðan býme sang,
 flotan feld-hûsum: þâ pæs feôrðe pîc,
 rand-pîgenâ ræst be þam Reâdan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þâ him eorlâ môð ortrýpe peard,
 sidðan hîe gesâpon of sûð-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraônes forð ongangen,
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,
 þûfâs þunian, þeôð mearc tredan:
 gârâs trymedon, gûð hpearfôðe,
 blicon bord-hreôðan, býman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolâs
 hilde grâðige; hræfen gôl
 deâpig-federe ofer driht-nêum,
 pon pæl-ceâsega. Dulfâs sungon
 atol æfen-leôð âtes on pēnan,
 25 carleâsan deôr, cpyld-rôf beôðan
 on lâdrâ lâst leôð-mæignes fyl,
 hreôpon mearc-peardâs middum nihtum:
 fleâh fâge gâst, folc pæs gehâged.
 Hpîlum of þam perode place þegnâs
 30 mæton mîl-paðâs mearâ bôgum.
 Him þâr sige-cyning pið þone segn foran
 mannâ þengel mearc-þreâtê râð;
 gûð-peard gumenâ grîm-helm gespeôn,
 cyning cin-berge: (cumbol lixton)
 35 pîges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceôc,
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon
 lâðum eâgum land-mannâ cyme.
 Ymb hine pâgon pîgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās hilde grêtton
 þurstige þræc-pîges, þeôden-holde.

BEOWULF.

(*A Good King, 1-11.*)

Hpæt! þe Gâr-Denâ in geâr-dagum
 þeôd-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
 5 hû þâ ætelingâs ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scêfing sceadenâ þreatum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteâh;
 egsôde eorl, syddan ærest pearð
 feâsceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,
 10 peôx under polenum, peorðmyndum þâh,
 ôð þæt him æghpyle þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld, 26-52.*)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpîle
 15 fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
 Hî hyne þâ ætbæron tô brimes farôde,
 spâse gesiðas, spâ hê selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
 leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
 20 Pær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
 ísig and út-fûs, ædelinges fær:
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôden,
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
 mârne be mæste. Pær þæs mæðmâ felæ
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelæded:
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan
 hilde-pæpnum and heaðo-pæðum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mæðmâ mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
 30 on flôðes âht feor gepítan.
 Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôðan,
 þeôð-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,
 þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon

ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende:
 þā gyt hīe him āsetton segen gylðenne
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-seeg: him pæs geōmor sefa,
 5 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rædende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Fā pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pīges peordmynd, þæt him his pine-magās
 10 georne hȳrdon, ôð þæt seð geðgoð gepeoð,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōd be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Fā ic pīde gefrægn peorē gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit peard eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mæst: scōp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beot ne ālēh, beāgās dælde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifade
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feōnd on helle:
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heold,
 fen and fæsten; fīfel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per peardode hpīle,
 sidðan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 êce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slôg:
 ne gefeah hē þære fæhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mânê man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrâs ealle onpôcon,
 eotenâs and ylfe and orcneâs,
 spylce gigantâs, þâ pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
 Gepât þâ neôsian, syddan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beôr-pege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þâ þær inne æðelingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûðon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Diht unhælo
 grim and grædig gearo sôna pæs,
 reôc and rêðe, and on ræste genam
 þritig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
 15 hûðe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle pîcâ neôsan.
 Pâ pæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
 GRENDLES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þâ pæs æfter piste pôp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144-152.)

- Spâ rîxôðe and pið rihte pan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt îdel stôð
 hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpîl micel:
 tpelf pintrâ tîð torn gepolôðe
 25 pine Seyldingâ, peânâ gehpelcne,
 sîðrâ sorgâ; forþam siððan pearð
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194-228.)

- Þæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 30 gôð mid Geatum, Grendles dæðâ:
 se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þam dæge þysses lîfes,
 æðele and eâcen. Hêt him ýð-lidan
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; cpæð hê gûð-cyning
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
 mârne þeôðen, þâ him pæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôðâ
 ceimpan gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fîftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg pîsâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on ýðum,
 bôt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 10 sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron
 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gûð-searo geatolîc: guman út scufon,
 perâs on pilsîð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pâg-holm pindê gefýsed
 15 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelîcôst,
 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ lîðende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepâdo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him ýð-lâde eâde purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

25 Pâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pâron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe piegê rîðan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 “Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceôl
 35 ofer lagu-strâte lâðan cpômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, âg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leâfnesc-pord
 gûð-fremmendrâ gearpe ne pisson,
 magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mârân geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pæpnum gepeordâð, næfne him his plite leôgê,
 ænlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furdur fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-lifende, mînne gehýrað
 ânfealdne gepoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon.
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôde,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:
 “Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgbeôp hâten;
 gebâð pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpylc pîde geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þinne
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean epômon,
 leôð-gebyrgen. Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!”
286. Deard madelôde, þâr on picge sæt
 ombeht unforht: “Æghpædres sceal
 30 scearp scyld-pîga gescâð pitan,
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenced.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepîtað forð beran
 pæpen and gepædu, ic eôp pîsige.”
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille bâð,
 35 seomôde on sôle síð-fædmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môde grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolic and gold-fāh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærōst fold-būendum
 recedā under roderum, on þæm se rīca bād;
 5 lixte se leōma ofer landā fela.
 Him þā hilde-deōr hof mōdigrā
 torht getæhte, þæt hý him tō mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gūð-beornā sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 "Mæl is mē tō fēran! Fæder alpaldā
 mid ār-stafum eōpic gehealde
 sīðā gesunde! ic tō sæ pille
 pið prāð perod pearde healdan."

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledā hleahtor; hlyn spynsōde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eōde DEALHPEÓÐ ford,
 cpēn Hrōðgāres cynnā gemyndig,
 grētte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þā freōlic pīf ful gesealde
 ærest Eāst-Denā êðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine bliðne æt þære beōr-þege,
 leōdum leōfne; hē on lust geþeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-rōf cyning.
 Ymb-eōde þā ides Helmingā
 dugude and geōgode dæl æghpylcne;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sæl ālamp,
 þæt hiō Beōpulf, beāg-hroden cpēn
 mōðe gepungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grētte Geātā leōð, Gode þancōde
 pīs-fæst pordum, pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heō on ænigne eorl gelýfde
 fyrenā frōfre. Hē þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reōp pīga, æt DEALHPEÔN,
 and þā gyddōde gūde gefýsed;
 Beōpulf mædelōde, bearn Ecgþeōpes:
 35 "Ic þæt hogōde, þā ic on holm gestāh,
 sæ-bāt gesæt mid minrā secgā gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eōprā leōdā
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feōnd-grāpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

- eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle mînne gebîdan."
 Pam þîfe þâ pord pel lîcôdon,
 gilp-epide Geâtes; eôðe gold-broden
 5 freôlicu folc-epên tô hire freân sittan.
 Pâ pæs eft spâ ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeôð on sêlum,
 sige-folcâ spæg, ôð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ârâs.
 Grêtte þâ guma ôðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔÐULF, and him hêl âbeâd.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal ârâs;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neôsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geât ungemetes pel
 rôfne rand-pîgan restan lyste:
 sôna him sele-þegn sîðes pêrgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð pîsâde,
 se for andrysnum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dôgorê
 heâðo-lîðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þâ rûm-heort; reced hlifâde
 25 geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
 ôð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blîð-heort bodôðe, côman beorhte leôman
 ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- Næs þæt þonne mâtôst mægen-fultumâ,
 30 þæt him on þearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
 ecg pæs îren, âter-tânum fâh,
 âhyrðed heaðo-spâtê; nêfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
 35 mannâ ængum þârâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-sîðâs gegân dorste,

folc-stede fâra; næs þæt forma sîð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Pâ se eorl ongeat,
þæt hê in nið-sele nât-hpylcum pæs,
5 þâr him nâenig pæter pihtê ne sceddede,
nê him for hrôf-sele hrinan ne mehte
fêar-gripe flôdes: fÿr-leôht geseah,
blâcne leôman beorhte scînan.
Ongeat pâ se gôða grund-pyrgenne,
10 mere-pîf mihtig; mægen-râs forgeaf
hilde-billê, hond spenge ne ofteâh,
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mâel âgôl
grâedig gûð-leôð; pâ se gist onfand,
þæt se beado-leôma bîtan nolde,
15 aldre sceddðan, ac seô ecg gespâc
þeôðne æt þearfe: þolôde âr fela
hond-gemôtâ, helm oft gescær,
fâges fyrd-hrægl: pâ pæs forma sîð
deôrum mâtme, þæt his dôm âlæg.
20 Eft pæs ân-râd, nalas elnes læt,
mârdâ gemyndig mæg Hygelâces;
pearp pâ punden-mâel prættum gebunden
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
stîð and stÿl-ecg; strenge getrûpôde,
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spâ sceal man dôn
þonne hê æt gûðe gegân þenced
longsumne lof, nâ ymb his lif cearâð.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah pâ on searpum sige-eâdig bil,
eald speord eotenisc ecgum pyhtig,
30 pîgenâ peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pæpnâ cyst,
bûton hit pæs mâre þonne ânig mon ôðer
tô beadu-lâce ætberan meahte,
gôð and geatolic gigantâ gepeorc.
Hê gefêng pâ fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingâ,
35 hreôh and heoro-grim hring-mâel gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgâr mæðelôde, hilt sceâpôde,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flôð ofslôh,
 gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 5 êcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemearcôð,
 geseted and gesæd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 îrenâ cyst, ærest pære,
 preoðen-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêd ûs eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôðe,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôðe,
 monnum myrgen, mislice epidâs.

METER VI.

- Pâ se Dîsdôm eft pord-hord onleâc,
 sang sôð-epidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scîneð
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôð âþîstrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blâpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî môtôn:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe
 þære rôsan plite, and eac þâ rûman sâ
 30 norðerne fyst nêde gebædeð,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beated.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlîces
 peorces on porulde ne punâð æfre!

METER X.

33. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 þæs gold-smides, þe þæs geô mārôst?
 Forþý ic epæð þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-būendrā
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlænd.
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êð ænne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spīfan and þisne spiftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincā ænig.
 10 Hpā pāt nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 on hpelcum hī hlāpā hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se rīca Rômanā pita
 and se ārôða, þe pê ymb sprecað,
 hiorā heretoga, se gehāten þæs
 15 mid þām burhparum Brūtus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se pīsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-ræða folces hyrde,
 se þæs ūðpita ælces þinges
 cēne and cræftig, þam þæs Catôn nama?
 20 Hī pæron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nāt nænig mon, hpær hī nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorā here būton se hlīsa ān?
 se is eac tō lytel spelcrā lāriôpā,
 forþæm þā mago-rincās mārān pyrðe
 25 pæron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þās eorðan æghpær sindon
 hiorā gelīcan hpôn ymbspræce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hī se hlīsa hīp-cūde ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perās forð gebrengan!
 Peāh gē nú pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gē lange tīd libban mōten,
 hpæt iôp æfre þý bet biô oððe þince,
 forþæm þe nāne forlêt, þeāh hit lang þince,
 35 deað æfter dōgorrīme, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledā ænig,
 guma æt þam gilpe, gif hine gegrīpan môt
 sē ēca deað æfter þissum porulde?

S A W S.

- Forst sceal freôsan, fȳr puđu meltan,
 eorðe grôpan, is brycgian,
 pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lûcan
 eorðan cîðas: ân sceal inbindan
 5 forstes fetre, fela-meahtig God;
 pinter sceal gepeorpan; peder eft cuman,
 sumor spegle hât, sund unstillle:
 deôp deâda pæg dyrne bið lengest.
 Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedæled
 10 deâdes monnes: dôm bið sêlâst.
 Cyning sceal mid ceâpê cpêne gebicgan,
 bunum and beágum: bu sceolon ârest
 geofum gôð pesan. Gûð sceal in eorle
 pîg gepeaxan, and pîf geþeôn
 15 leôf mid hyre leôðum, leoht-môð pesan,
 rûne healdan, rûm-heort beôn
 mearum and mâtðmum, meodo-rædenne
 for gesið-mægen; simle æghpær
 eodor æðelingâ ârest gegrêtan,
 20 forman fullê tô freân hond
 ricene geræcan and him ræð pitan,
 bold-âgendum bâem ætsomne.
 Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
 leôht linden bord; leôf pilcuma
 25 frysan pîfe, þonne flota stondeð;
 bið his ceôl cumen and hyre ceorl tô hâm,
 âgen âtgæofa, and heô hine in ladâð,
 pæsceð his pârîg hrægl
 and him syleð pæde nipe;
 30 lið him on londe þæs his lufu bâdeð.
 Ðif sceal pið per pære gehealdan;
 fela bið fæst-hyðigrâ,
 fela bið fyrpet-geornrâ,
 freôð hȳ fremde monnan,
 35 þonne se ôðer feor gepíteð.
 Lida bið longe on sîðe;
 â mon sceal seþeâh leôfes pēnan,
 gebíðan þæs hē gebāðan ne mæg,
 hþonne him eft gebyre peorðe;

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægð eg-san pyn.
 Ceāp-eādig mon cyning pīc þonne
 5 leōdon cýped, þonne lifan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið pīc ālyfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ær hē ācepe,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced;
 ne bið þæt gedōfe deað, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūdā gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum
 pīg tō-piðre, pīc-freodā healdan.
 Seyld sceal cempan, sceaft reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūs hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealded
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,
 nemðe hê ær þa bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ús eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

Deland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg;
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nîðhâd on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * æfre ne meahte
 þriste gebencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanríces
 pylfenne gepoht: âhte píðe fole
 Gotenâ ríces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pênan, pýscte geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-ríces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpíle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nâ
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gepah,
 þæt mê eorlâ hleô ær gesealde.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald ppited,
 præg-fæg prited, præð âð smited,
 5 syn-gryn sited, searo-fearo glided.
 Gorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâð, sumur-bât côlâð,
 fold-pela fealled, feondscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâð, ellen cealdâð.
 10 Mē þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flæscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nȳð-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mē êðles ofon and mē hēr eardes oncon.
 15 Þonne lichoma liged: limu pyrm piged
 and him pynne gepiged and þa pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beoð þa bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nȳhstan nân nefne se nêðâ tân
 balapum hēr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.
 20 Ær þæt eadig gepenced;
 hê hine þe oftôr spenced,
 byrged him þa bitran synne,
 hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nû hâlgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôð
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnâi* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih*-, akin to *witch*; *namô*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nâman*, √ *gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimâi*, v. 47; *þiudi*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spê*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorðe*, Ger. *erde*, √*ar*, plough, till? *Hláiſs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gíf*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *siĵáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pê*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáiss*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láuſei*, A.-S. *leóſan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *unté*, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áivs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amên*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfrie, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfrie Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þu?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*ælcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -ê, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnóðum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, *m*., roebucks, *rægan*, *f*., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*ôð þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrðnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tô pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræftê minê*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpætlicôr*, very quickly.—*ánrâ gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hâlgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eôde pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfêng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*pid þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú git*, now yet.—*se á siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handā*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the nones of May, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þā on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorā æghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þā on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's thanes were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þā þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þā*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteode healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þā Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*būtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigā sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân þās æscās*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallē*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrā hāligrā mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsāpon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*þā peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frid and grid*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frid* as general peace, *grid* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgif, afterward wife of Cnūt. A.D. 1014.—*seô burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *grd* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nid*, *es*, m., opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfrie Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Bede’s Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Bede, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pā þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leofôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihle neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihle*, *medmicle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeâh þe*, even if. 33.—*spulce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*pæt* . . . *pæt*, repeated. 37.—*pā hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, $i > y$) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pîte*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pîte*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pîte* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hlâf-æta*, compare *hlâf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebrocet* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heâh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýðre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eáðric*, who then reigned one year and a half (Bêd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an earl twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Bêd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*gebungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon=man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fæhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *pârâ þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pârâ* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eâstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eâster-mônad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wóden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wódenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *puner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þritig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECCBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, *in*

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geâr* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*pîf . . . heô*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê . . .*, nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea dixit nomina cera,
Et medium tennes in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*pæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacuntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., *Metrum* 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pâ pâ . . . pâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pâ*, who, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*pæs* (*pære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Bede's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to *Cædmon*, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Bede was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about *Cædmon*, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglençde* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbryðnesse* renders

compunctiōe, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þā ān*, those alone, *þā þe*, which.—*his þā . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedaſenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæſned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscepe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedémed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þā þā . . . þā*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perā* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrā*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Freā*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*pá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *pæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnessse* and *fordfóre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neðlæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *pæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine pá leófan*, § 289, *a*. 31.—*pon* = *pam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, *c*: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*pætte . . . pæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*heô pá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. 40.—*séniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry.* We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. Beowulf (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein Genesis (2935 lines), Exodus (589 lines), Daniel (765 lines), Christ and Satan (733 lines). We have also a fragment of Judith (350 lines), Cynewulf's Christ (1694 lines), The Harrowing of Hell (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the Paradise Lost and Paradise Regained of Milton, and the Christ in Hades of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have Andreas (1724 lines), Juliana (731 lines), Guthlac (1353 lines), Elene (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The Phoenix, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); The Panther (74 lines); The Whale (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); Riddles (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's Meters of Boethius (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the Codex Exoniensis. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
 gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
 always south or north some one *they* meet
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
 who before man wishes honor to rear,
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
 light and life together: praise whoever winneth,
 has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times *a* king's thane,
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
 who full-many of old sagas,
 very-many remembered, other words found
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*pær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā peard
peredā puldorcning pordum herigen,
môdum lufien: hē is mægná spéd,
heáfod ealrā heáhgesceaftā,
freá ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
ôr geporden, ne nu ende cymd
êcean drihtnes.

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freá*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gársecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeân . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd*=*ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*áhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað ámyrred* governs accusative *mê* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. EXODUS has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hpæt! pē feor and neáh gefrigen habbad
ofer middangeard Moyses dómâs.

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . ., Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brûne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælce*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettê*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fýr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtâ gedrýmôst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllíc* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neôple* . . ., deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; i. e., Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . ., lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10-11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldrôf* . . ., ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cýning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-mannâ*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geats (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenigge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, *i. e.* his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, *c.*—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum weold*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onweald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, *i. e.* of equipping, § 449, *a.* 31.—*læss-an* = *um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrothgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sixl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hûs*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlêh*, did not belie his promise, *âlêh* < *âleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, *d*. 6.—*neosian hûses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædâ* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the Gesta Regum Francorum, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftênâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoteles* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâða*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning *bay*, *cove*, or *sea*. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, *a*. 29.—*hþæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, *c*. 35.—*lædan cpômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sêcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cûdlicôr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gôd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leôfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*pancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *pæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geât*, Beowulf. 27.—*côman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *pâ com beorht leôma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *pâ com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*pyle Hrôdgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *pæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cœperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhād*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter *Beadohild*. He afterward had him ham-stringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhād*. *Beadohild*, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made *Beowulf's* famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother *Egil*. Scott's *Wayland Smith*, in *Kenilworth*, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êt* . . . *þe*, easier than; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perâs*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gûd*. 22.—*bold-âgendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eāgnā pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpaldā*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgparā* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entā gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genāp*, has vanished, *spā*, as if. 22.—*on lāste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tō rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hē*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhād*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan*=*séllan*<*sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereode*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads: .

þæt heô gearolice . . . ongieten hæfde
þæt heô eācen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in *Beowulf*. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mœsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hîc habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hîc præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hîc sunt misericordiæ gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald ppited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englisc (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013–1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

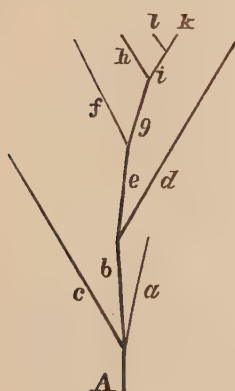
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- j. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- k. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ā a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ă
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
þ h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
þ þ	P þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	ƿ ƿ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ũ for æ, æ for ê, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ô, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are **j** = and, **þ** = þæt (*that*), **œ** = œððe (*or*), and **—** for an omitted m or n; as, **pā** = þam.

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as brôðer, fréond. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

ª a like a in <i>far</i> .	i like i in <i>dim</i> .
â “ a “ <i>fall</i> .	î “ ee “ <i>deem</i> .
æ “ a “ <i>glad</i> .	o “ o “ <i>wholly</i> .
æ “ a “ <i>dare</i> in New England.	ô “ o “ <i>holy</i> .
e “ e “ <i>let</i> .	u “ u “ <i>full</i> .
e in the breakings (not diphthongs) ea, eo, eâ, eô, very light.	û “ oo “ <i>fool</i> .
ê like e in <i>they</i> .	y “ i “ <i>dim</i> , but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French u.)
	ÿ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like k, always.	i (=j) before a vowel, like y.
ch “ kh in <i>work-house</i> .	s like s in <i>so</i> .
cp “ qu.	t “ t “ <i>to</i> .
ð, like Engl. <i>th</i> in a similar word; <i>óðer</i> , other, <i>dóð</i> , doth.	þ “ th “ <i>thin</i> .
g like g in <i>go</i> , always.	p “ w.
h very distinct.	pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German w.)
bp like wh in New England.	x like ks.

15. **Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *brōd'-er*, brother ; *un'-cūd*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ōd*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tō*, *purh*, *un*, *under*, *puð*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe* : *an-gin'-nan*, begin ; *æt-gad'ere*, together ; *on-geân'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer ; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward ; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bî*, *bîg*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geân*, *gên*, *tô*, *up*, *ût*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *ā-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *ā-lýs'-ing*, redemption ; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome ; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven ; *hgr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. **Gemination** is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *m̃b*, *nn* to *ñl*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dip̃te* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love ; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *b̃b*.

32. **Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, êâ, êô,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, â, ê, ŷ, ŷ, ŷ.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help ; *leofad*, root *lif*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fôt*, plur. *fêt*, feet, from *fêti*. u-umlaut : *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. **Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *ā* to *eā*, *ō* to *eō*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *sceō*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *earm*, arm ; *hleahor*, laughter ; *meole*, milk.

41. **Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *æ* to *ē*, *eā* *eō* to *ē*, etc. : *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns :

(1.) **Strong** : those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak** : that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular :

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

Stem.....	STRONG.						WEAK.		
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	
	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		
SINGULAR.—									
<i>N. & V.....</i>	—	—	e	e	u	—	u	a	e e
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	e	e	â	an	an an
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an an
<i>Acc.</i>	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u	an	an e
<i>Inst.....</i>	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â	an	an an
PLURAL.—									
<i>N., A., & V. âs</i>	u	âs	u	â, e e, â	u, o, â			an	
<i>Gen. â</i>	â	â	â	â, enâ	â, enâ			enâ	
<i>D. & Inst.... um</i>	um	um	um	um	um			um	

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from **i**-stems or **u**-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension ; all feminines of the second or third ; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males ; of the moon ; of many weeds, flowers, winds ; *man*, *guma*, man ; *vêland* ; *môna*, moon ; *mear*, horse ; *þorn*, thorn ; *blôstma*, blossom ; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females ; of the sun ; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments : *cpên*, queen ; *cû*, cow ; *Ælf-þryde* ; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun ; *âc*, oak ; *Danubie*, Danube ; *hpistle*, whistle ; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofel*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa</i> , <i>wolf</i> .	<i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> .
Theme	<i>pulf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes</i> , <i>of a wolf</i> , <i>wolf's</i> .	<i>scipes</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe</i> , <i>to or for a wolf</i> .	<i>scipe</i> .
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>O, wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē</i> , <i>by or with a wolf</i> .	<i>scipē</i> .
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfá</i> , <i>of wolves</i> .	<i>scipá</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>to or for wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>O, wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>by or with wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf*, *cild*, *lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme... <i>pord</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>N., A., & V. pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlut</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlites</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
<i>Inst.</i> <i>porðe</i>	<i>dægê</i> <i>fætê</i>	<i>hlidê</i>	<i>torrê</i> <i>spellê</i>
PLURAL.—			
<i>N., A., & V. pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>porðà</i>	<i>dagà</i> <i>fatà</i>	<i>hleodà</i> (-i-)	<i>torrà</i> <i>spellà</i>
<i>D. & Inst.</i> ... <i>porðum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n.	<i>beàga</i> , m.
Theme... <i>tungol</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>tungol</i>	ring. <i>beág</i>
<i>N., A., & V. tung-ol, -ul, -el, -l</i>		<i>beà(g), h</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>tung-oles, -ules, -eles, -les</i>		<i>beáges</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>tung-ole, -ule, -ele, -le</i>		<i>beáge</i>
<i>Inst.</i> <i>tung-olê, -ulê, -elê, -lê</i>		<i>beágê</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>N., A., & V.</i> { m. <i>tung-olàs, -ulàs, -elàs, -làs</i> { n. <i>tung-olu, -ol, -ul, -el, -l</i>	<i>beágàs</i>	<i>mear(h),g, -hòh, hò</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>tung-olà, -ulà, -elà, -là</i>	<i>beágà</i>	<i>mearès</i> <i>hòs</i>
<i>D. & I.</i> <i>tung-olum, -ulum, -elum, -lum</i>	<i>beágum</i>	<i>mearè</i> <i>hò</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme... <i>bearu</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>cneôp</i>
<i>N., A., & V. bear-u, -o</i>	<i>cneôp, cneô</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>bear-pes, -upes, -opes, -epes</i>	<i>cneô-pes, -s</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>bear-pe, -upe, -ope, -epe</i>	<i>cneô-pe, -</i>
<i>Inst.</i> <i>bear-pê, -upê, -opê, -epê</i>	<i>cneô-pê, -</i>
PLURAL.—	
<i>N., A., & V. bear-pàs, -upàs, -opàs, -epàs</i>	<i>cneô-pu, -p, -</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>bear-pà, -upà, -opà, -epà</i>	<i>cneô-pà, cneá</i>
<i>D. & I.</i> <i>bear-pum, -upum, -opum, -epum</i>	<i>cneô-pum, -um, -m</i>
	<i>æg-er-u, -ru</i>
	<i>æg-er-à, -rà</i>
	<i>æg-er-um, -rum</i>

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m.,	rícia, n.,
shepherd.	realm.
Theme hird.	ríc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom.	hirde	ríce
Gen...	hirdes	ríces
Dat...	hirde	ríce
Acc...	hirde	ríce
Voc...	hirde	ríce
Inst...	hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom.	hirdás	rícu
Gen...	hirdā	ricā
Dat...	hirdum	ricum
Acc...	hirdás	rícu
Voc...	hirdás	rícu
Inst...	hirdum	ricum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m.,	fôti, m.,	mani, m.,
son.	foot.	man.
byr	fôt	man

byre	fôt	man
byres	fôtes	mannes
byre	fêt, fôte	men
byre	fôt	man
byre	fôt	man
byrē	fêt, fôtē	men.

byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byrá	fôtā	mannā
byrum	fôtum	mannum
byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byrum	fôtum	mannum

86. Stem in *i*. The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômane*, Romans; *leôde*, men; and in *pine*, friend; *mere*, sea; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tôd*, tooth; so also in the feminines *bóc*, book; *brôc*, breeches; *gós*, goose; *mûs*, mouse; *lûs*, louse; *cû*, cow, plur. gen. *cûnâ*; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V.....	feônd.
Gen.	feôndes.
Dat. & Inst.	feônde.

brôðor (ur, er).
brôðor.
brêðer.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feônd, -ás, fýnd.
Gen.	feôndā,
Dat. & Inst.	feôndum.

brôðor, brôðru (a).
brôðrā.
brôðrum.

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd*, *-ndás*, are common. Like *brôðor* are fem. *môðor*, mother; *dôhtor*, daughter; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-ás*, *-ā*, *-um*. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field; *ford*, ford; *sumor*, summer; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-ā*.

Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88. — I. Case-endings from stem **â** + relational suffixes. II.—Case-endings from stem **i** + relational suffixes.

Stem.... gifâ, *gift*.dâdi, *deed*.

Theme... gif.

dâd.

SINGULAR.—

Nominative... gifu.

dâd.

Genitive.... gife.

dâde.

Dative..... gife.

dâde.

Accusative... gifu, gife.

dâd, dâde.

Vocative.... gifu.

dâd.

Instrumental.. gife.

dâde.

PLURAL.—

Nominative.. gifâ, gife.

dâde, dâdâ.

Genitive.. gifâ, gifendâ.

dâdâ.

Dative.... gifum.

dâdum.

Accusative... gifâ, gife.

dâde, dâdâ.

Vocative.... gifâ, gife.

dâde, dâdâ.

Instrumental.. gifum.

dâdum.

90. Stem.. 4. bôci, *book*.5. mûsi, *mouse*.6. ceasteri, *city*.

Theme

bôc.

mûs.

ceaster, ceastr.

SINGULAR.—

Nom.... bôc.

mûs.

ceaster.

Gen.... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre.

Dat.... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre.

Acc.... bôc

mûs.

{ ceaster.
ceastre.*Voc.*... bôc.

mûs.

ceaster.

Inst.... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre.

PLURAL.—

Nom.... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre (*â*).*Gen.*... bôcâ.

mûsâ.

ceastrâ.

Dat.... bôcum.

mûsum.

ceastrum.

Acc.... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre (*â*).*Voc.*... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre (*â*).*Inst.*... bôcum.

mûsum.

ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ..</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tânâ.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—*Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., ā-stem: Begu, Freāparu; i-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).*

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., u-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I., a-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eādmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêdel; iā-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eādpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) *Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreās, gen. Andreās, dat. Andreā, acc. Andreās, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.*

(b.) *In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the u-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the u-declension.*

(2.) PEOPLES.—*Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., a-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; iā-stem and i-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.*

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þâ Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—*A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's*

name in the genitive with land, rice, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rice; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, f. Rôme; Babylon, n. Babylo-nes; Sodoma, m. Sodomān. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pîc, dūn, hām, etc.: Lunden-pîc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêâ burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ blindâ,	blindâ, blindi,	blindâ,
	{ blind.	blind.	blind.
Theme.	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom.....	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
Gen.....	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.....	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.....	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.....	blindē	blindre	blindē
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
Gen.....	blindrā	blindrā	blindrā
Dat.....	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.....	blindum	blindum	blindum

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind</i> .	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc....	þone blindan.	þā blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—	~~~~~		
Nom....		þā blindan.	
Gen....		þârâ blindend.	
Dat....		þām blindum.	
Acc....		þā blindan.	
Voc....		þā blindan.	
Inst....		þām blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad</i> .	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrð.	glædrð.	glædrð.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending -u may change to -o, -e, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spīde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ōr* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ōst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spīð, *strenuous*; spīðra; spīðōst.
Weak, se spīða; se spīðra; se spīðōsta.
Adverb, (spīde); (spīðōr); (spīðōst).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, *ald*, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ōr*, *-ist*, *-ōst*: *sēl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sēl*); *—est*, *-ōst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricōst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *gledra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latōst*, *late-mest*; *sīd*, late; *sīdra* (*sīd*, *sīdōr*); *sīd-āst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } { BAT } (pel)	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bættara, § 125 (bet)	betst, betōst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sām- }	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), { § 123, ð { sâmmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrresta, { (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâmmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	{ micel (micle) fela (fela) MÂ }	{ (fela) mâra, (mâ)	mâest, § 124; 123, <i>a</i>
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i>) }	{ (lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, <i>B</i> }	{ læs-âst, -est, -t

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	{ â-, â-	{ (âr) > ârra, (â-r-ôr, -ur)	{ âr-est
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	{ af-, æf=of, } { æfterpeard }	(æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furð-ôr, -ur)	{ (furð-um), ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, } { (hindan) }	(hinder)	{ hinduma, hinde-ma, § 126, <i>b</i>
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, } { (mid) }	—	{ med-ema (-uma?) mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, } { (norð) }	(norð-ôr)	norð-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	{ nidepeard, } { (nide) }	{ nið-ra, (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo)) }	{ niðema, § 126 nide-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, (ufôr)	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest, ÿt-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *sûðmest*, *eâstemest*, *pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n*, *s*, *r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>		2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he;</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>ic</i>	<i>pû</i>	<i>hê</i>	<i>heô</i>	<i>hit</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>mîn</i>	<i>pîn</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>hîs</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>mê</i>	<i>pê</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>him</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>mec, mê</i>	<i>pec, pê</i>	<i>hine</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>hit</i>
<i>V.</i>	—	<i>pû</i>	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	<i>mê</i>	<i>pê</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>hire</i>	<i>him</i>
PLURAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	<i>pê</i>	<i>gê</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>heô, hîe, hî</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>ûser, ûre</i>	<i>eôper</i>	<i>heorâ, hyrâ</i>	<i>heorâ, hyrâ</i>	<i>heorâ, hyrâ</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>ûs</i>	<i>eôp</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>ûsic, ûs</i>	<i>eôpic, eôp</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>hîe, hî, heô</i>	<i>heô, hîe, hî</i>
<i>V.</i>	—	<i>gê</i>	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	<i>ûs</i>	<i>eôp</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>
DUAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	<i>pit</i>	<i>git</i>	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>G.</i>	<i>uncer</i>	<i>incer</i>	<i>P. Sp. ... i-s, i-ja, i-t</i>	<i>i-sja</i>	<i>aj-as</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>inc</i>	<i>Latin ... i-s, ea, i-d</i>	<i>ejus</i>	<i>ii, eæ, ea</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>uncit, unc</i>	<i>incit, inc</i>	<i>Gothic... i-s, si, i-ta</i>	<i>is, izôs, is</i>	<i>eis, ijôs, ija</i>
<i>V.</i>	—	<i>git</i>	<i>O. Sax.. hi, siu, i-t</i>	<i>is, ira, is</i>	<i>siâ, siâ, siu</i>
<i>I.</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>inc</i>	<i>O. H. G. i-r, siu, i-z</i>	<i>sin, irâ, is</i>	<i>siê, siô, siu</i>
			<i>O. Norse hann, hon, —</i>	<i>{hans, hen-}</i>	<i>{nar, —}</i>

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—			PLUR.—
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> <i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>ûsse</i> (a) <i>ûser</i>
<i>G.</i> (<i>ûseres</i>) <i>ûsses</i>	(<i>ûserre</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	(<i>ûseres</i>) <i>ûsses</i>	(<i>ûserrâ</i>) <i>ûssâ</i>
<i>D.</i> (<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>	(<i>ûserre</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	(<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>	(<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>ûserne</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>usse</i>	<i>ûser</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>ûsse</i> <i>ûser</i>
<i>V.</i> <i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	<i>ûser</i>	(<i>ûsere</i>) <i>ûsse</i> <i>ûser</i>
<i>I.</i> (<i>ûserê</i>) <i>ûssê</i>	(<i>ûserre</i>) <i>ûsse</i>	(<i>ûserê</i>) <i>ûssê</i>	(<i>ûserum</i>) <i>ûssum</i>

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that and the.</i>				2. <i>this.</i>		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>		<i>pes</i>	<i>peôs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pæs</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pæs</i>		<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>pam, þæm</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pam, þæm</i>		<i>þissum</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone (a, æ)</i>	<i>pâ</i>	<i>pæt</i>		<i>þisne</i>	<i>pâs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>		—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þý</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>þý, þê</i>		<i>þýs</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þýs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	 <i>pâ</i>				<i>pâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	 <i>pârâ, þærâ</i>				<i>þissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	 <i>pâm, þæm</i>				<i>þissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	 <i>pâ</i>				<i>pâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	 <i>pâ</i>				—		
<i>Inst.</i>	 <i>pâm, þæm</i>				<i>þissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpýlc, hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpý</i>

Plural wanting.

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *ân*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	... <i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>		<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	... <i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>		<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	... <i>ânne, ænne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	... <i>ânē</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânē</i>		<i>ânum</i>

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu < tpa }	twâ	ôder	II.
3. prî, preô	preo, prê	pridda	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fîf	fîf	fîfta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, (-ffne) }	seofoda (-eda)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoda (-eda)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niʒhenn	nigoda (-eda)	IX.
10. tȳn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. preôtȳne	prittēne	preôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertȳne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftȳne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtȳne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontȳne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatȳne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontȳne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiʒ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. prîtig, prittig	prittiʒ	prîtigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerttiʒ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiʒ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiʒ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiʒ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahrtig		hundeahrtigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hundredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- gôða hundteôntigôða and forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpelftig		hundtpelftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þritigôða	CXXX
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eác tpéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
<i>Gen.</i>	tpegrâ, tpegâ		þreôrâ
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bâ*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *î* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þritig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrá*, *þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ánfeald*, simple: *tpífeald*, two-fold; *púsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sîd* (time): *æne*, once; *tpípa* (*tpíga*), twice; *pripa* (*priða*), thrice; *priððan sîde*, the third time; *feóper sîdum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on preó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pæs há tpâ geâr and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half= $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rícsóde nigonteóde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year= $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *com* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *wille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beon* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beon*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.					
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>ê, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ÿ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, æ, ŷ, or ē* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u, or o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I.						
<i>ete</i> ,	<i>it(e)st</i> ,	<i>it(ed)</i> ;	<i>æt</i> ,	<i>ætton</i> ;	<i>eten</i> ,	<i>eat</i> .
<i>sitte</i> ,	<i>sit(e)st</i> ,	<i>sit</i> ;	<i>sæt</i> ,	<i>sætton</i> ;	<i>ge-seten</i> ,	<i>sit</i> .
<i>nime</i> ,	<i>nim(e)st</i> ,	<i>nim(ed)</i> ;	<i>nam</i> ,	<i>nâmon</i> ;	<i>numen</i> ,	<i>take</i> .
<i>stele</i> ,	<i>stilst</i> ,	<i>stild</i> ;	<i>stæl</i> ,	<i>stælon</i> ;	<i>stolen</i> ,	<i>steal</i> .
<i>spimme</i> ,	<i>spimst</i> ,	<i>spimð</i> ;	<i>spam</i> ,	<i>spummon</i> ;	<i>spummen</i> ,	<i>swim</i> .
<i>peorde</i> ,	<i>pyrst</i> ,	<i>pyrd(ed)</i> ;	<i>peard</i> ,	<i>purdon</i> ;	<i>porden</i> ,	<i>become</i> .
II.						
<i>rise</i> ,	<i>risest</i> (<i>rist</i>),	<i>rised</i> (<i>rist</i>) ;	<i>râs</i> ,	<i>rison</i> ;	<i>risen</i> ,	<i>rise</i> .
<i>stige</i> ,	<i>stihst</i> ,	<i>stihð</i> ;	<i>stâh</i> ,	<i>stigon</i> ;	<i>stigen</i> ,	<i>ascend</i> .
III.						
<i>sûpe</i> ,	<i>sýpst</i> ,	<i>sýpð</i> ;	<i>seâp</i> ,	<i>supon</i> ;	<i>sopen</i> ,	<i>sup</i> .
<i>leôfe</i> ,	<i>lûfst</i> ,	<i>lûfð</i> ;	<i>leâf</i> ,	<i>lufon</i> ;	<i>lofen</i> ,	<i>love</i> .
<i>ceôse</i> ,	<i>ceôsest</i> (<i>cýst</i>),	<i>ceôsed</i> (<i>cýst</i>) ;	<i>ceâs</i> ,	<i>curon</i> ;	<i>coren</i> ,	<i>choose</i> .
IV.						
<i>gale</i> ,	<i>gæl(e)st</i> ,	<i>gæl(e)ð</i> ;	<i>gôl</i> ,	<i>gôlon</i> ;	<i>galen</i> ,	<i>sing</i> .
<i>stande</i> ,	<i>standest</i> ,	<i>standed</i> (<i>stent</i>) ;	<i>stôd</i> ,	<i>stôdon</i> ;	<i>standen</i> ,	<i>stand</i> .
<i>sperie</i> ,	<i>sperest</i> ,	<i>spered</i> ;	<i>spôr</i> ,	<i>spôron</i> ;	<i>sporen</i> ,	<i>swear</i> .
<i>hebbe</i> (< <i>hafie</i>),	<i>hef(e)st</i> ,	<i>hef(e)ð</i> ;	<i>hœf</i> ,	<i>hófon</i> ;	<i>hafen</i> ,	<i>heave</i> .
V.						
<i>fealle</i> ,	<i>feal(le)st</i> (<i>fylst</i>),	<i>feal(le)ð</i> ;	<i>feôl</i> ,	<i>feôllon</i> ;	<i>feallen</i> ,	<i>fall</i> .
	(<i>fylð</i> , <i>feld</i>) ;					
<i>sâpe</i> ,	<i>sâpest</i> (<i>sâpst</i>),	<i>sâped</i> (<i>sâpð</i>) ;	<i>seôp</i> ,	<i>seôpon</i> ;	<i>sâpen</i> ,	<i>sow</i> .
<i>beâte</i> ,	<i>beâtest</i> (<i>býtst</i>),	<i>beâted</i> (<i>být</i>) ;	<i>beôt</i> ,	<i>beôton</i> ;	<i>beâten</i> ,	<i>beat</i> .
<i>grâte</i> ,	<i>grât(e)st</i> ,	<i>grât(ed)</i> ;	<i>grêt</i> ,	<i>grêton</i> ;	<i>grâten</i> ,	<i>greet</i> .
<i>pêpe</i> ,	<i>pêp(e)st</i> ,	<i>pêp(e)ð</i> ;	<i>peôp</i> ,	<i>peôpon</i> ;	<i>pêpen</i> ,	<i>weep</i> .
<i>rôpe</i> ,	<i>rôpest</i> (<i>rêpst</i>),	<i>rôped</i> (<i>rêpð</i>) ;	<i>reôp</i> ,	<i>reôpon</i> ;	<i>rôpen</i> ,	<i>row</i> .
VI.						
<i>nerie</i> ,	<i>nerest</i> ,	<i>nered</i> ;	{ <i>ner(e)de</i> , <i>ner-</i> <i>(e)don</i> ; }		<i>nered</i> ,	<i>save</i> .
<i>lufige</i> ,	<i>lufâst</i> ,	<i>lufâð</i> ;	<i>lufô-de</i> , <i>-don</i> ;		<i>ge-lufôð</i> ,	<i>love</i> .
<i>telle</i> ,	<i>telest</i> ,	<i>teled</i> ;	<i>teal-de</i> , <i>-don</i> ;		<i>teald</i> ,	<i>tell</i> .
<i>sêce</i> ,	<i>sêcest</i> ,	<i>sêced</i> ;	<i>sôh-te</i> , <i>-ton</i> ;		<i>sôht</i> ,	<i>seek</i> .

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Active Voice.**niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participle.
<i>niman</i> ;	<i>nam</i> ,	<i>nâmon</i> ;	<i>numen</i> .

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime</i> , <i>I take</i> .	<i>pê nimad</i> , <i>we take</i> .
<i>þu nimest</i> , <i>thou takest</i> .	<i>gê nimad</i> , <i>ye take</i> .
<i>hê nimed</i> , <i>he taketh</i> .	<i>hî nimad</i> , <i>they take</i> .

Plur. *-ad*, and other plurals, change to *-e* before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafðst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæft (hafðd) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an* ($\acute{a} > \acute{o}$); *sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt* ($i > y$); *hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbad; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan* ($i > y, ie, eo$), *ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beóm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
pû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sī cumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sī cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sī cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sīn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sīn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sīn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pæren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pæren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pæren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -on, -an, -e ($y > i$, u, eo); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sī*, *sīn* ($i > \acute{y}$, $\acute{ie}$, eo, ig); *pær-en*, -an, -on ($\acute{a} > \acute{e}$). For *sī* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. -ân, -an, -on, -e, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.

2. *nim*, *take*.

PLUR.

nimað, *take*.

173. INFINITIVE.

niman, *to take*.

GERUND.

tô nimanne, *to take*.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

nimende, *taking*.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken*.174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-þ</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-d</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural *-tata* > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *ð* (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ nám-anâj-a } { (§ 79, a) }	{ νέμ-ειν < -εναι } { (§ 70, a) }	nim-an	nim-an	nem-a	nem-an
2. (§ 120),	nâm-anija, <i>Latin em-endo</i> , <i>O. Saxon nim-annia</i>		> -anna.			nem-enne
3. Pr. Part.	nâma-nt	{ νέμο-ντ-ος } { <i>Lat. eme-nt-is</i> }	nima-nd(a)-s	nima-nd	nema-nd-i	nema-nt-i
4. P. Part.	{ bhug-nâ } { <i>(bent)</i> }	{ τέκ-νο-ν (<i>born</i>) } { <i>do-nu-m</i> (<i>gift</i>) }	numa-n-s	numa-n	numi-nn	{ ga-nom- } { <i>an-ér</i> }
5. P. Part.	{ na(m)-tâ } { <i>(Weak.)</i> }	{ νέμ-η-τό-ς } { em(p)-tu-s }	nasi-þ(a)s	(gi-)neri-d	tal-d-r	ga-neri-t

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund *-enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (*-es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.(e.) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,
 may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

*Present Tense.***SING.** **Indicative Forms.**

mæg, can, môt, dear
meaht, canst, môst, dearest
mæg, can, môt, dear

PLUR.

mâgon, cunnon, môton, dur-
ron

} *niman.***Subjunctive Forms.**

mæge, cunne, môte, durre
mæge, cunne, môte, durre
mæge, cunne, môte, durre

mægen, cunnen, môten, dur-
ren, utan

} *niman.***SING.** *Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.*

meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde
meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest
meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde

} *niman.***PLUR.**

meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING. *meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde*

PLUR. *meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden* } *niman.*

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.

ic eom }
pû eart } *tô nimanne.*
hê is }

PLUR.

pê sind }
gê sind } *tô nimanne.*
hî sind }

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.**1. eom (am) + present participle.**

Present *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*

Imperfect *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*

Future *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.*

sceal pesan nimende.

Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*

2. dôn (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea > i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â > æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u > y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorðe) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
pû eart (peorðest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
hê is (peorðed) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorðað) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pæs (pearð) numen.	pê pæron (purdon) numene.
pû pære (purde) numen.	gê pæron (purdon) numene.
hê pæs (pearð) numen.	hî pæron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillað) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pæron gepordene numene.
pû pære geporden numen.	gê pæron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pæron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) pære numen.		pê (gê, hí) pâren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
	pes þú numen.		pesað gê numene.

181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
	mæg (&c.)	mæge (&c.)
	meaht (&c.)	mæge (&c.)
	mæg (&c.)	mæge (&c.)
	} beôn numen(e).	} beôn numen(e).
PLUR.	mágon (&c.)	mægen (&c.)

Imperfect.

SING.		
	meahte (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
	meahtest (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
	meahte (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
	} beôn numen(e).	} beôn numen(e).
PLUR.	meahton (&c.)	meahten (&c.)

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beô*, *sî*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beô*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bið* ($i > y$); *beô*, *beôð* ($eô < iô$). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beô gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hýran, hear;</i>	<i>hýrde;</i>	<i>hýred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i>	<i>hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

<i>ic nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	} <i>nerian, hýran,</i> } <i>lufian.</i>	<i>pê sculon (pillad)</i>	} <i>nerian,</i> } <i>hýran,</i> } <i>lufian.</i>
<i>pû scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê sculon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hî sculon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
<i>ic hæbbe</i>	<i>ic eom</i>
<i>pû hæfst, hafást</i>	} <i>gecyrrad.</i>
<i>hê hæfd, hafád</i>	<i>hê is</i>
PLUR.	
<i>pê habbad</i>	<i>pê sind (sindon)</i>
<i>gê habbad</i>	} <i>gecyrræde.</i>
<i>hî habbad</i>	<i>hî sind (sindon)</i>

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *â, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluperfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pæron	
hî hæfdon		hî pæron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufíge.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufígen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} neredē, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sē	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

Pluperfect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.

2. *nerē, hȳr, lufā.*

PLUR.

neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hȳran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tô nerianne, hȳranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. *neriende, hȳrende, lufigende.*

saved. heard. loved.

Past... *nered, hȳred, (ge-)lufōd.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lecge* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lecge*, *lecgen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *legcan*; part. pres. *lecgende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hȳran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dælan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belæpan*, leave; *mænan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ā*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ād*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dāel-on*, deal, *dāel-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lāp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rāp-an*, bind, *rāp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rāes-an*, rush, *rāes-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēo-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yeg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ucg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *þencan*, think, *þohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *þyncan*, seem, *þohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished; *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e) <i>st</i> drepest	{ cym(e) <i>st</i> cumest	{ byrhst beorgest(y)	{ scÿf(e) <i>st</i> scûfest	{ crÿp(e) <i>st</i> creôpest
3.	{ drip(e) <i>ð</i> drepeð	{ cym(e) <i>ð</i> cumed	{ byrhð beorged(y)	{ scÿf(e) <i>ð</i> (t) scûfed	{ crÿp(e) <i>ð</i> creôpeð
PLUR.—	drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fær(e) <i>st</i> farest	{ becst bacest	{ felst feallest	{ lâcst lâcest	{ grêpst grôpest
3.	{ fær(e) <i>ð</i> fareð	{ becð baced	{ felð fealled	{ lâc(e) <i>ð</i> lâceð	{ grêpð grôpeð
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	cpedan, <i>quoth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	cpede	lese
2.	{ it(e) <i>st</i> etest	{ tri(de) <i>st</i> tredest	{ bin(t) <i>st</i> bindest	{ epist cpedest	{ list lesest
3.	{ iteð, it eted	{ trit tredeð(i)	{ bint binded	{ epid cpedeð	{ list lesed
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	cpedad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân < sleahan, <i>slay.</i>	fleôn < fleohan, <i>flee.</i>	licgan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2.	{ birst berstest	{ lÿhst leôgest	{ slehst (y) sleagest	{ flÿhst fleagest	{ ligst licgest
3.	{ birst(e) <i>ð</i> bersted	{ lÿhð leôgeð	{ slehð (y) sleageð	{ flÿhð fleageð	{ li(g) <i>ð</i> licgeð
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâð	fleôð	licgad

	<i>cpedan</i> ,	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan</i> ,
	quoth.	<i>sleán</i> , slay.	<i>seón</i> , see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpædt</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpædt</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slógon</i>	<i>sægon, sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren</i> .

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√*a*.

	Indicative Sing.					
	1st & 3d.	2d.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infin.
Pres.	<i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i);	<i>mágon</i> (æ) (u);	<i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>mag-an</i> (u); —;		
{§§ 199, 200.}						
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; am strong, (may), <have grown.		
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —;	<i>be-nugon</i> ;		<i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>benugan</i> ?; —;	
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; hold and use <have come to.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —;	<i>unnon</i> ;		<i>unne, -en</i> ; —;	<i>unn-an</i> ; (<i>ge</i>) <i>unn-en</i> ;	
Imperf.	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; favor <have given.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o);	<i>cunnon</i> ;		<i>cunne, -en</i> ; —;	<i>cunn-an</i> ; —;	
Imperf.	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; know <have got.	<i>cûde</i> .	
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst</i> ; <i>-munon</i> ;			<i>-e, -en</i> ; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;		
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde, -don</i> ;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; remember <have called to mind.		
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo);		<i>{ scul-e, en }</i>	—;	<i>sculan</i> ;	—;
			<i>{ (eo, y, i); }</i>			
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (to), <i>-don</i> ;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; shall <ought <have got in debt.		
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> ; <i>durr-on</i> ;			<i>-e, -en</i> (y); —;	<i>durran</i> ;	—;
Imperf.	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daørs-ta</i>);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; dare <have fought.		
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;			<i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —;	<i>þurf-an</i> ;	—;
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ;			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; need <have worked (opus est).		

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√*i*; *ígan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>áh, áhst</i> ;	<i>ágon</i> ;	<i>ág-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>ágan, -ne</i> ; <i>ágende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>áh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	own <have earned or taken.

náh (= *ne* + *áh*), &c., not own.

Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e, -en</i> ; <i>pit-e, -ad</i> ; <i>pitan(y)-ne</i> ; <i>piten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton</i> ;	<i>{ pis-se, -son, }</i>	<i>{ -te, -se, }</i> know <have seen.
		<i>{ §§ 36, 3; 35, }</i>	<i>{ -ten, -sen; }</i>
		<i>B, pestan</i> ;	

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>nitan</i> (y); <i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ; <i>nyston</i> (&c.);		not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√*u*; *dúgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deáh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>dugan</i> ;	<i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is fit <has grown.	

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— $\sqrt{â}$; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infinitive	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môtst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf. ...	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is meet	< has met.	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < $\sqrt{vil}$, inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf. *pol-dê, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; will < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf. *nol-de, -don, &c.* *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *u* > *i*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots: $\sqrt{as}$, $\sqrt{bhu}$, $\sqrt{vas}$.

(a.)	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	εσ	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	er
SING.—1.	ás-mi	εἰ-μί > ἔσ-μι	*s-u-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m e-m < er-m
2.	ás-(s)i	ἐσ-σί, εἶ	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t er-t
3.	ás-ti	ἐσ-τί	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	— er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	ἐσ-μέv	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on er-u-m
2.	*s-thá	ἐσ-τέ	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on er-u-ð
3.	*s-ánti	ἐ-ἄντι, εἰ-σί	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on er-u

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *com*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person -*s* and -*t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on, -un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); -*on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron, earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-já-m*, Greek ε*-ἦν-ν, Lat. **s-iê-m* > *sím*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-î*, O. Norse **s-ê*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sie, seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn, sîen, seôn, sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) $\sqrt{bhu}$, be. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek φύ-ω, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m, bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m, pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes, pi-rut, pi-run* (*r* < *s* < $\sqrt{as}$). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-ð* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $eô > \hat{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT :

SING.— Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê is, bið;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—			or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		
<i>hî sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT :

SING.—

<i>ic pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>þû pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hê pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>

PLUR.—

<i>pê, gê, hî pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>
--------------------------	---------------

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) $\sqrt{dha}$, place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *τί-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > \hat{x}$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-ð;</i>	<i>dô-ð;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -ð;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (æ);</i>	<i>-e (æ), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) $\sqrt{ga}$, go: Sansk. *g'î-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from $\sqrt{î}$ (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *ἔ-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-ð;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -ð;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *spêrie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attrib'utive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

- = *nominative substantive + agreeing verb* ;
- = *nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun* ;
- = *nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gold glisnâd, gold glistens ; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright ;
Ælfrêd pæs cyning, Alfred was king ; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive* ; = *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gôd cyning, good king ; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince ;
Englâ land, land of the Angles,

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the **subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*) ; an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*) ; an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the **attributive genitive ending**, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb + governed noun*.
 = *adjective + governed noun*.

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hê sylð him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fæhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hê macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þú mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôð gemindige Lodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylð*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);

dative (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);

genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fæhde*, *wifes*);

factive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adjective + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adverb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

ic gâ út, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þâ fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mîn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mǎ man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mǎ*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (**principal**) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives, participles, and factitive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections and vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple, complex, or compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerās fisciāt*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gôd*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pê sind hêr*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snîpð*, it *snows*; *mê þyrst*, me it *thirsteth*.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôd gold glisnât, good gold glistens.*

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn, folk's voice is God's voice.*

Appositive: *pê cildra sind ungelærede, we children are untaught.*

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôðsangás, Cædmon made poems.*

Dative: *læn mé þrí hláfás, give me three loaves.*

Genitive: *þæt pýf áhlôh drihtnes, the woman laughed at the lord.*

Factitive: *Simónem hê nemde Petrum, Simon he named Peter.*

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gá út, I go out.*

Time: *ic gá út on dægrêd, I go out at dawn.*

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mé pel, the king clothes me well.*

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe, I live with cares.*

Cause: *hê hás is for cylde, he is hoarse from cold; se cnapa þýpád oxan mid gadîsenê, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.*

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

Infinitive: *tæc ús sprecan, teach us to speak.*

Factitive: *hpî segst þú mé gôdne, why callest thou me (to be) good?*

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), Boetius gebæd singende, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), þínre durá belocenre, bide þínne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.*

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hê and seô singað, he and she sing.*

Compound predicate: *hê is gôd and pîs, he is good and wise; seô lufâd hine and mé, she loves him and me.*

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com, that he came* is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com, I wot that he came;* (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hê pære gefulpôd, I came for this, that he might be baptized.*

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þærá bôcá andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.*

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst, ic gá, I go whither thou goest;* (time), *ic gá hpænne þú gæst, I go when thou goest;* (manner), *þú spræce spá spá ân stunt pîf, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks;* (intensity),

beôð gleápe spá nædran, be wise as serpents; *leófre is hlehhan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciað, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higeláce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gā út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frēcne freâ*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mǎ, þeáh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe odðe ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþý gē ne gehýrað, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.*

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative** degree may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an adverbial clause of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its **subject** is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the **subject**, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected in **part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a preposition is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative** forms are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active** voice is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive** voice is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal** tenses depend on **principal** tenses, **historical** on **historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or **arsis**, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the **thesis**.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their arsis and thesis. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the arsis.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each ictus to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and pæon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapæstic.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a "sing-song" of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantilation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapaestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsure*. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsure*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.
 2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).
 3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.
 4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.
- (a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrâ*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cûde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frôfre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geôgode*::*gleápôst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledâ*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4): *sôðlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scâd* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottâ*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeôd*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pên*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *ûtfûs*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlâ*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(a.) **sc**, **sp**, or **st** seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *sper*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strælâ*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in **ia**-, **iô**-, **iu**-, **Hie**-, alliterate with those in **g**-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Iacobes::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafet*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geâsne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêâ*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêâ* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'|sceaft' | **F**ir'|á' || **F**eor'|ran' | rec'|can' (B., 91).
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firâ* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Léanes . . **L**eôhte . . || . . **L**éte . . **L**ange (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt*' *he* | *God*'*e* | *poł*'*d*'*e*' || *geong*'*ra*' | *peorđ*'*an*',
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skil."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

*scyld'*um' bi|*scer'e*|de', || *scynd'*an' ge|*ner'e*|de' (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* *should* not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ā-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odde*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* *may* fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | *torn'* | *græf'*|ed', || *græft'* | *ræft' hæf'*|ed' (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | *gi'* | *gant'* | *ās'* || *þā'* *pid'* | *God'e* | *punn'* | *on'* (B., 113).

np'|e' | *niht'*-|*peard'* || *nyd'*|e' | *sceol'*|de' (C., 185, 1).

pord' *purd'*|i' | *an'*. || *Veôl'* | *him'* *on* | *inn'* | *an'* (C., 353).

burh' | *tim'*|*bre'* | *de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalæpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the *thesis*.

Lét'on | *þ(ā)* *ofer* | *fiþ'*el | *pæg'* || *fām'*i'ge | *scrið'*an' (El., 237).

puld'or-*cyn'ing'es*' | *pord'* || *ge*|*peot'an* | *þā'* *þā'* | *pūt'*(i)*gan* | *þrý'*(An., 802).

spic'ód|(e) *ymb'* *þā'* | *sáp'*|le' || *þe* | *hir'e* | *ær'* *þā'* | *sien'*(e) *on*|*lāh'* (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-líc*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge*, *þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mé' tó | secg' | anne' || on' | sef' an | mǫn' | um' (B., 473).

prætlic'ne | pund' or | madit' | um' || (B., 2174).

fyrð' | -sear' o | fús' | lícu' || (B., 232).

eaht' | ó' don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes' an | þend' en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).

þegn' ás | synd' on ge | -þpær' | e' || (B., 1230).

þár á þe | þið' spá | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre | Grend' | el' spá | fel' | a' || gry' | rá' ge | frem' e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heán húses = heá' | han' | hú' | ses' (B., 116).

deáðþíc seón = deáð' | þíc' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *á-*, *æt-*, *be-*, *for-*, *ge-*, *of-*, *on-*, *to-*, *þurh-*. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | gýt' | láf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lét' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | þíf' (C., 707)*.

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge) | þeón' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fón' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and' | sor' | ge' ; || súsl' | þróp' | ed' | on',*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime :

Single: *fláh' | máh' | flit'ed', || flán' | mân' | hpit'ed',* [62].

foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást'á' | peard'um'. || *Hæfd'on' | gleâm' and | dreám',*

They had light and joy (C.,

Double: *frôð'ne' and | gôð'ne' || fæd'er | Un'pén'es',* [12].

wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple: *fer'ed'e' and | ner'e'de'.* || *Fíf'tén'a' | stôð'—,*

(God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

Half-rime : *spá' | líf' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | leôf're' | bið'.*

either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,

37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime :

Single: *né' | forst'es' | fnæst', || né' | fy'r'es' blæst',*

no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,

Double: *ne' hægl'es' | hryr'e', || ne' hrím'es' | dryr'e',*

nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,

16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple: *hlúd'e' | hlyn'e'de'; || hleôð'or' | dyn'e'de',*

(The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

Spá' | cpæð' | snott'or on | môð'e', ||

ge) sæt' | him' | sund'or' æt | rûn'e'. ||

Til' bið | se'pe his | treôp'e' ge|heald'ed': ||

ne) sceal' | næf're his | torn'tô | ryc'e'ne'

beorn' | of' his | breôst'um' á|cýð'an',

nemð'e' hê | ær' þá | bôt'e' | cunn'e',

eorl' | mid' | eln'ê' ge|fremm'an':

pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár'e' | sæc'ed',

fróf're' tô | Fæd'er' on | heof'on'um',

þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stond'ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six :

ge) pinn'es' | pið' | heor'á | pald'end' || pít'e' | þol'iad' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrtdalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | sɒm'er | sɛs'on' || whan) sɒft' | wɒs' the | sɒnn'e'
I) shɒp'e | mɛ' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shɛp'e | wɛr'e'
In) hɒb'ite | ɒs' ɒn | hɛr'e|mite' || un)hɒl'y' of | wɒrk'es'
Went' | wɪd'e | in' hɪs | wɜrld' || wɒnd'res' tɔ̃ | hɛr'e'.
Ac) ɒn' a | Mɛy' | mɒrn'ɪng'e' || ɒn) Mɒl'uɛrn'e | hʉll'es'
Mɛ' by|fel' a | fɛr|ly' || of) fɛr'y' mɛ' | θɒuzt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains || to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; || where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. || Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y.* A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ö*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-ð-*, *-eð-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te.* *< or >* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

á, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
abel, es, m., Abel.
ábeðan (3), bid.
ábitan (2), bite.
ábregdan (1), brandish.
ábúgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
acennan (6), bear, produce.
æceorfan (1), carve, cut.
æcian (6), ask.
æpedan (1), speak.
æpelan (1), die.
æcyðan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
ædligian (6), destroy.
ádl, e, f., sickness.
ádræfan (6), drive.
ádreðgan (3), support.
ádrifan (2), drive.
áðgan (6), kill.
æt, es, m., oath.
æfandian (6), find.
áfæstnian (6), fasten.
áfedan (6), feed.
áfellan (6, § 209), tell.
áfígman (6), drive.
áfyrnan (6), remove.
ágalan (4), sing.
ágan (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* út, to make out.
ágeldan (1), pay.
ágen, adj., own.
ágífan (1, § 199), give.
áhebban (4), elevate.
áhsian (6), ask.
áhte < *ágan*.
áhgdan (6), hide.
áhgyrdan (6), harden.
áðdian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
áleegan (6), lay, put.
áleogan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
aliegan (1), fail.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpaldia, adj., almighty.
alpaldia, n, m., almighty.
ályfan (6), permit.
álysan (6), ransom.
ámænsnumian (6), excommunicate.
amyrnan (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
án, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgít, es, n., understanding.
andrysno (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspar-u, -e, f., answer.
andsparian (6), answer.
andpeard, adj., present.
andpeardnes, se, f., presence.
andplíta, n, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
anfæld, adj., simple.
anfón (5, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angeleyn, nes, n., race of Angles.
Angelpeðd, e, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ángyld, es, n., restitution.
ánhyðig, adj., constant.
Anlaf, es, m., Anlaf.
ánlíc, adj., peerless.
ánlpyg, adj., individual.
ánmóðlice, adv., with one accord.
ánræð, adj., constant.
ansyn, e, f., face.
ánthd, e, f., same time.
ánungd, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ár, e, f., honor, favor.
ár, e, f., oar.
áræran (6), rear.
arcebisceop, es, m., archbishop.
árfæstnes, se, f., piety.
arian (6), honor.
árisan (2), arise.
Armorica, n, m.
ármid, es, m., coppersmith.
árstæf, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurdlic, adj., venerable.
ásca < *æsc*.
ásceran (1), shear.
ásendan (6), send.
ásettan (6), fasten up, throw down.
ásingan (1), sing.
ásleán (4, § 207), strike.
ásmealdan (6), contrive.
áspendan (6), expend.
ástellan (6), establish.
ástigian (2), go up, go upon.
ástreccan (6), stretch.
árpáman (6), smoulder.
áteón (3), draw away.

áter-tân, es, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
ápreatan (3), become irksome.
ápístrián (§ 2), (6), be darkened.
Augustín-us, es (§ 101), Augustine.
áuht, es, n., aught.
ápacan (4), spring.
ápeccan (6), awake.
ápeorpan (1), throw.
ápéste, adj., deserted.
ápíht, es, n., aught.
áprian (2), write.
ápyrdan (6), injure.
áxian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (er=*ir=ri*), es, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
Ædelingá tge, Athelney.
Ædelfríd, es, m.
Ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
Ædelræð, es, m.
Ædelrédning, es, m., son of Ethelred.
Ædelstán, es, m.
Ædelwulf, es, m.
Ædelwulfing, es, m., son of Ethelwulf.
Æderéd, es, m.
Ædulfing=*Ædelwulfing*.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, se, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leóð, es, n., evening song.
æfen-rest, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-tíd, e, f., eventide.
æfest=*æfæst*.
æfnan (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfygigan (6), follow.
æg, es, plur. -eru, n., egg.
ægder . . . and, *ægder ge* . . . ge, both . . . and.
ægder, pron., either, each.
ægþpæder, pron., either, each.
ægþpær, adv., every where.
ægþpele (e=*i=y*), pron., every.
ægþpider, adv., in every direction.
ægpeard, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

æht, *e, f.*, possession, power.
 æht-*e, an, f.*=æht.
 æl, *es, m.*, eel.
 ælc, *pron.*, each, all.
 ælcōr, *adv.*, otherwise.
 ælde (§ 86), *plur. m.*, men.
 æleþūta, *n, m.*, eel pout.
 Ælfred, *es, m.*
 ælfremede, *adj.*, foreign.
 Ælfryd, *e, f.*, Ælfthryth.
 Ælþeard, *es, m.*, Ælþweard.
 Ælle, *es, m.*
 ælmihtig, *adj.*, all mighty.
 ælrig=ælmrig.
 æmtig, *adj.*, empty.
 ænge, *adj.*, narrow.
 ænig, *pron.*, any.
 ænlic, *adj.*, peerless.
 ænlice, *adv.*, elegantly.
 ænne<æn.
 ær, *prep. adv.*, before, early.
 ærdæg, *es, m.*, dawn.
 æren, *adj.*, brazen.
 ærend-raca, *n, m.*, messenger.
 ærest, *adj.*, adv., first, erst.
 ærmergen (=o), *es, m.*, dawn.
 ærra, *adj. comp.*, former.
 ærþon, *conj.*, before.
 æsc, *es, m.*, ash, spear, ship.
 Æsc, *es, m.*
 Æscþine, *s, m.*, Æscwine.
 æt, *prep.*, at, to.
 æt, *es, e, m.* and *f.*, food, eating.
 æt, æton<etan.
 ætþeran (1), bear to.
 ætþerstan (1), escape.
 ætþpan (6), show.
 ætforan, *prep.*, before.
 ætgædere, *adv.*, together.
 ætgeofa, *n, m.*, food giver.
 Ætla, *n, m.*, Attila.
 ætsonne, *adv.*, together.
 ætþesan (1), assist.
 ætþindan (1), fly out.
 ætþpan=ætþpan.
 æþelm, *es, m.*, fountain.
 æþfast, *adj.*=æþfast.
 æx, *e, f.*, ax.

bædg-hroden, *adj.*, adorned with a diadem.
 bealcettan (6), utter.
 beal-u, -apes, *n.*, evil.
 bealm, -es, *m.*, beam, pillar.
 bealn, *e, f.*, bean.
 beard, *es, m.*, beard.
 bearn, *es, m.*, bosom, lap.
 bearn, *es, m.*, child, son.
 be-arn<be-irnan.
 beatan (5), beat.
 bæftan, *prep.*, behind.
 beþeðdan (3), order.
 bebod, *es, n.*, command.
 beþugan (3), circle, extend.
 beþyrgan (6), bury.
 bec<boc.
 beceorian (6), murmur at.
 becuman (1), come.
 Læda, *n, m.*
 bed, *des, n.*, bed.
 beðrfan (2), drive.
 be-eðde<begān.
 befeallan (5), fall.
 be-fōn, -fēng, -fangen (5), hold.
 beforan, *prep.*, before.
 befrinan (1), ask.
 befyllan (6), fell, throw down.
 be-gān, -eðde, -gān (5), exercise.
 begangan (5), practise.
 begeondan, *prep.*, beyond.
 begebān (3), pour over.
 begen, bā, bu (§ 141), both.
 beginnan (=y), (1), begin.
 begitan (1), get.
 begrinian (6), snare.
 begyrðan (6), gird.
 behāt, *es, n.*, promise.
 behealdan (5), hold, behold.
 behēfe, *adj.*, becoming.
 behōþian (6), need.
 be-irnan (1), occur.
 beþfan (2), leave.
 beþman (1), pertain, belong, conduce.
 bell-e, *an, f.*, bell.
 bēn, *e, f.*, prayers.
 beniman (1), deprive.
 beōð, *es, m.*, table.
 beōm (§ 213), be.
 beōðan (3), offer, bode.
 beorg, *es, m.*, mountain.
 beorht, *adj.*, bright.
 beorhtie, *adv.*, brightly.
 Beorhtrie, *es, m.*
 beorn, *es, m.*, hero.
 beornan (1), burn.
 Beornpulf, *es, m.*, Beornwulf.
 beōr-begu, *e, f.*, beer-drinking, convivial.
 Beōpulf, *es, m.*, Beowulf.
 beran (1), bear.
 beridan (2), beset.
 bescrian (2), shear.
 besencan (6), sink.
 beseōn (1, § 197), look.
 bestelan (1), steal.
 besþican (2), trick, catch.
 besþingan (1), whip.
 bet, *adv.*, better.
 betacan (a>æ) (4), take.
 betra, betst (§ 129), *adj.*, better, best.
 betpeoh, *prep.*, among.
 betpeōman, *adverb.*, between times.
 betpeōnum, *prep.*, among.

betpuz, *prep.*, among.
 beþman (6), close.
 beþurfan (1, § 212), need.
 beþeotian (6), care for.
 beþindan (1), grasp.
 bi, *prep.*, by.
 biddan (2), bide.
 biddan (1), ask.
 beðroren<beðreōsan (3), hereft.
 biþfan (6), tremble.
 biþ=bi.
 biþang (a>o), *es, m.*, course, worship.
 biþengere, *es, m.*, cultivator.
 biþleofa, *n, m.*, food.
 biþreōsan (3), ruin.
 bil, les, *n.*, bil, sword.
 bileþit, *adj.*, gentle.
 bileþitnes, *se, f.*, gentleness.
 bindan (1), bind.
 binman, *prep.*, within.
 biō=beð, biðde=beð.
 birhtu, *e, f.*, brightness.
 biþceop, *es, m.*, bishop.
 biþceopdōm, *es, m.*, bishopric.
 biþceopstōl, *es, m.*, bishop's seat.
 biþceopsum, *a, m.*, bishop's son.
 biþsmor, *es, n.*, contempt.
 biþmerþord, *es, n.*, abusive word.
 biþstandan (4), stand by.
 biþspel, les, *n.*, fable.
 biþtan (2), bite.
 biþer, *adj.*, bitter.
 biþpawne<biþāpan (5), blow.
 biþāpan (5), blow.
 biþce, *adj.*, black.
 biþendian (6), blind.
 biþcan (2), shine.
 biþde, *adj.*, blithe.
 biþde-heort, *adj.*, blithe-hearted.
 biþde-mōd, *adj.*, blithe-minded.
 biþis, *se, f.*, bliss.
 biþissigan (6), rejoice.
 biþōð, *es, n.*, blood.
 biþōðen-feaz, *es, n.*, gray head.
 biþōstma, *n, m.*, flower.
 biþc, biþc, *f.*, book.
 biþcere, *s, m.*, book-man, scholar.
 ar.
 Biþcledan, *adj.*, Roman.
 biþclie, *adj.*, scholarly.
 biþdian (6), preach.
 biþdunge, *e, f.*, preaching.
 biþp, *es, m.*, leg.
 biþca, *n, m.*, gangway.
 biþ-agend, *adj.*, householder.
 biþster, *es, m.*, bolster.
 biþrd, *es, n.*, shield.
 biþrd-hreōda, *n, m.*, shield.
 biþrg-sorg, *e, f.*, borrow-sorrow.
 biþsm, *es, m.*, bosom.
 biþt, *e, f.*, expiation.
 biþtm, *es, m.*, bottom.
 biþrd, *adj.*, broad.
 biþrdan (6), spread.
 biþrdan (6), roast.
 biþrhtm, *es, m.*, noise.
 biþrean (1), break.
 biþrean (1), braid.
 biþrengan, biþrohte (6), bring.
 biþreōst, *es, n.*, breast.
 biþrd, *des, m.*, young bird.
 biþrdel-þþang, *es, m.*, bridle-thong.

- brim, *es, n.*, tide, sea.
 brim-clif, *es, n.*, sea-cliff.
 broð, *es, n.*, broth.
 bróðor, bréðer (§ 87), brother.
 bróga, *n, m.*, terror.
 bront, *adj.*, high.
 brácan (§ 3), use, feel, have.
 brún, *adj.*, brown.
 Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
 brycgian (§ 6), bridge.
 brýð, *e, f.*, bride.
 bryhtm, *es, m.*, glance.
 Brytene, *f.*, Britannia.
 Brytenland, *es, n.*, Britain.
 Brytenpealda, *n, m.*, sovereign of Britain.
 brytta, *n, m.*, distributor.
 Bryttás, *plur. m.*, Britons.
 Bryttisc, *adj.*, British.
 Brytpealds, *plur. n.*, British.
 bu**—**begen.
 budon**—**beóðan.
 bufon, *adv.*, above.
 búan (§ 3), inhabit.
 búgan (§ 3), turn.
 búgian (§ 6), inhabit.
 bun-e, -s, *f.*, goblet.
 búr, *es, n.*, chamber, bower.
 búrg, *burh, e, f.*, city.
 búrgpare, *plur. m.*, citizens.
 burh-hlíd, *es, n.*, slope from a citadel.
 bútan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
 bútan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
 butere, *an, f.*, butter.
 butergeþpeor, *es, n.*, butter-churning.
 buteric, *es, m.*, bottle.
 bycgan (§ 6), buy.
 bydel, *es, m.*, preacher.
 byligu, *plur. f.*, bellows.
 bým-e, -an, *f.*, trumpet.
 byrgan (§ 6), tasté.
 byrgan (§ 6), bury.
 byrgels, *es, m.*, sepulcher.
 byrrig**—**byrg.
 Byrn-us, *es, m.*
 byrnan (§ 6), burn.
 byrn-e, -e, *f.*, coat of mail.
 byrn-piga, *n, m.*, mailed warrior.
 bysen, *e, f.*, example.
 bysgian (§ 6), occupy, busy.
 Cain, *es, m.*
 calend, *es, m.*, month.
 can**—**cunnan.
 Cantpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.
 Cantparebyrig, *e, f.*, Canterbury.
 capitol-mæss-e, *an, f.*, first mass.
 carcern, *es, n.*, prison.
 Carl, *es, m.*, Charles.
 carleás, *adj.*, careless.
 Caron, *es, m.*, Charon.
 cásere, *s, m.*, cesar, emperor.
 Cato, *es, m.*, Cato.
 Cædmón, *es, m.*
 cæc, *es, m.*, cup.
 Ceadda, *n, m.*; Ceadding, *es, m.*, son of Ceadda.
 Ceaddalla, *n, m.*
 cealdian (§ 6), grow cold.
 ceáþ, *es, m.*, price, goods.
 ceáw-eáðig, *adj.*, rich.
 ceás**—**ceósan.
 ceaster, *e, f.*, city.
 ceaster-gepar-e, *an, f.*, citizen.
 ceasterpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), citizen.
 Ceadplín, *es, m.* Ceadplínig, *es, m.*, son of Ceawliu.
 Céft, *ind. m.*
 cempa, *n, m.*, soldier.
 Cénbryht, *es, m.*; Cénbryhting, *es, m.*, son of Cénbryht.
 cène, *adj.*, bold.
 Cénferd, *es, m.*; Cénferding, *es, m.*, son of Cénferth.
 Cénfús, *es, m.*; Cénfúsing, *son of Cénfús.*
 Cent, *ind. f.*, Kent.
 Centland, *es, n.*, Kent.
 Centpine, *s, m.*
 Cénpeath, *es, m.*
 ceol, *es, m.*, keel, ship.
 Ceolpulf, *es, m.*; Ceolpulfing, *es, m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
 ceorl, *es, m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
 ceósan (§ 3), choose.
 cēpeman, *nes, m.*, merchant.
 Cerber-us, -es (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
 Cerdic, *es, m.*
 cer, *res, m.*, turn, time.
 cēsa, *s, m.*, cheese.
 cild, *es, m.*, growth, shoot.
 cild, *es, plur. cild and cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.
 cildhād, *es, m.*, childhood.
 cimbān, *es, n.*, chin-bone.
 cimberg, *e, f.*, chin-cover.
 Cippanhām, *mes, m.*
 ciric-e, *an, f.*, church.
 clād, *es, m.*, cloth, clothes.
 Claudi-us, -es (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
 clāne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
 cleōfa, *n, m.*, cellar.
 clom, *mes, me, m, f.*, chain, clamp.
 clāstor, *es, n.*, cloister.
 clypian (§ 6), call, cry.
 clyppan (§ 6), embrace, accept.
 cnāpa, *n, m.*, boy, youth.
 cniht, *es, m.*, boy, youth.
 Cnūt, *es, m.*
 cnyl, *les, m.*, bell-stroke.
 cnýssan (§ 6), knock, beat.
 coc, *es, m.*, cook.
 cōlian (§ 6), cool.
 Colman, *nes, m.*
 Columba, *n, m.*
 com, cōm**—**cuman.
 comēta, *n, m.*, comet.
 con**—**can**—**cunnan.
 Corfes-geat, *es, n.*, Corfgate.
 corn, *es, n.*, corn, grain.
 crabba, *n, m.*, crab.
 cræft, *es, m.*, craft, trade, skill.
 cræftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
 Crēcás, *plur. m.*, Greeks.
 crēda, *n, m.*, creed.
 cringan (§ 1), cringe, fall.
 crismþsing, *e, f.*, loosening of the fillet round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
 Crist, *es, m.*, Christ.
 Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
 crystendōm, *es, m.*, christendom.
 cūd, *adj.*, known.
 Cúda, *n, m.*
 cūthe**—**cunnan.
 Cúdgils, *es, m.*; Cúdgilsing, *es, m.*, son of Cuthgils.
 Cúding, *es, m.*, son of Cutha.
 cūdlíc, *adj.*, certain.
 cūdlíce, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
 Cúðred, *es, m.*
 culter, *es, n.*, coultter.
 cuman (§ 1, § 200), come.
 cumbol, *es, n.*, signal.
 cunnan, *pres. can, imp. cāde* (§ 212), know, am able.
 cunnian (§ 6), experience.
 cpealm, *es, m.*, death.
 cpeccan (§ 6), shake.
 cpedan (§ 1), say.
 cþén, *e, f.*, woman, wife, queen.
 cþic, *adj.*, alive.
 cþide, *s, m.*, sentence, saying.
 cþiman**—**cuman (§ 1), come.
 cþyld-rōf, *adj.*, ravenous.
 cýðde**—**cýðde**—**cýðan.
 cýð, *de, f.*, home.
 cýðan (§ 6), announce.
 cýle, *s, m.*, cold.
 cýme, *s, m.*, coming.
 cýmlíce, *adv.*, comely.
 cym, *nes, n.*, kin, kind.
 cýme-bearn, *es, n.*, prince.
 cýne-bōt, *e, f.*, king's blood-money.
 cýme-cym, *es, n.*, royal race.
 Cýnegils, *es, m.*; Cýnegilsing, *es, m.*, son of Cýnegils.
 Cýmeheard, *es, m.*
 cýme-helm, *es, m.*, crown.
 cýme-ríce, *s, n.*, kingdom.
 Cýnepulf, *es, m.*, Cýnewolf.
 cýning, *es, m.*, king.
 Cýnric, *es, m.*; Cýnricing, *es, m.*, son of Cýnric.
 cýpan (§ 6), sell.
 cýpencniht, *es, m.*, youth for sale.
 cýpman, *nes, m.*, merchant.
 cýric-e, -an and -ean, church.
 cýrlisc, *adj.*, cýrlisc man**—**ceorl.
 cýrran (§ 6), turn.
 cýs-gerun, *es, n.*, curd.
 cyst, *es, m.*, choice, best.
 dafenian (§ 6), become.
 dæd, *e, f.*, deed.
 dæg, *es, m.*, day.
 dægdælic, *adj.*, present.
 dæghpamlíce, *adv.*, daily.
 dægræd, *es, n.*, dawn.
 dægrædlíc, *adj.*, matin.
 dægsceald, *es, m.*, day-shield.
 dēl, *es, m.*, share, part.
 dēlan (§ 6), deal, divide.
 dedd, *adj.*, dead.
 dedd, *es, m.*, death.
 deor**—**ðurran.
 dēlþig-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.
 Dēda, *n, m.*
 dēd**—**dōn.
 dēgol, *es, n.*, secret.
 Dene, *plur. m.*, Danes.
 Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
 deōfol, *es, m.*, devil.
 deōfolgild (*i=ý*), *es, n.*, idol, idolatry.

deôp, adj., deep.
deôpe, adv., deeply.
deôplice, adv., deeply.
deôr, es, n., beast.
Deôr, es, m.
deorc, adj., dark.
deóre, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorþent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
deôrþyrde, adj., precious.
Lêre, plur. m., inhabitants of

Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.

dêst < *dôn*.
dîc, es, m., ditch, dike.
Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.

dôpor, es, m. n., day.
dôgor-rim, es, n., number of days.

dôhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dôm, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.

domne, s, m., Lord.
dôn, *dêst*, *dêd*, imp. *dyde*, *dide*, pp. *dôn* (§ 213), do, make.

Dorþeceaster, e, f., Dorchester.
Dorsâte, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.

dorst < *durran*.
draca, n, m., dragon.

drædm, es, m., harmony, joy.
dreccan (6), afflict.

dreca, es, m., drink.
drægan (3), suffer, practise.

drægrig - *hleor*, adj., dreary-faced.

drifan (2), drive.
drihten (y > i), es, m., Lord.

driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
driht-nêds, plur. m., slain in battle.

drincan (1), drink.
drohtnian (6), live.

dryhten (y > i), es, m., Lord.
dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.

dugud, e, f., mankind, man, company.

durran, dear, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.

duru, e, f., door.
dymt, es, m., blow, dint.

dýre, adj., dear.
dýrne, adj., secret.

dýrstig, adj., daring.
dýrstignes, se, f., boldness.

dýsig, adj., foolish.
dýsignes, se, f., foolishness.

d, see *p*.
dâ, interj. with *lâ*, ah! oh!

dâ, f. (§ 100), river.
dâc, adv. conj., also.

dâcen, adj., august.
Edberh, es, m.

Edâdgr, es, m., Edgar.
edâdig, adj., blessed.

edâdiglic, adj., blessed.
edâdiges, se, blessedness.

edâdmôðlice, adv., humbly.
Edâmund, es, m., Edmund.

Edâvrêd, es, m.
Edâvrêc, es, m.

Edâpîg, es, m.
Edâpîne, s, m., Edwin.

edde, adj., easy.

eddmêdu, plur. n., humility.
edc, -e, -an, n., eye.

eahta, num., eight.
eahoda, num., eighth.

eal, pron., all.
êalâ, interj., ah! oh!

êalând, es, n., island.
eald, adj., old.

eald-gesegen, e, f., old saying.
eald-gestreôn, es, n., old treasure.

ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor-bisceop, es, m., chief priest.

ealdor-dôm, es, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman, senator.

ealdorscipe, s, m., first rank.
eald-riht, es, n., old custom.

Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Saxons.

eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
Ealhstân, es, m.

eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspâ, adv., just as.

ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
eal-piht, plur. f., all things.

eam = *com*, am.
Earcenbriht, es, m.

earc, es, m., earth.
earc-geard, es, m., land.

earcian (6), dwell.
êar-e, -an, n., ear.

earfôd, es, n., toil.
earfôðlic, adj., toilsome.

earm, es, m., arm.
earm, adj., poor.

earmlíce, adv., wretchedly.
east, adv., east.

eastâ, n, m., east.
eastan, adv., from the east.

East-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.

East-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.

Eastan, plur. f., Easter.
East-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Saxons.

êce, adj., eternal.
êcean, *êcere* < *êce*.

ecg, e, f., edge.
Ecgbriht, es, m.; *Ecgbrihting*, es, m., son of Ecgbriht.

Ecgbyrht, es, m. = *Ecgbriht*.
Ecgþeôp, es, m.

edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
êd, adv., easier.

Edandân, e, f.
êdel, es, m., home, country.

êdelpeard, es, m., landlord.
efne, adv., even so; interj., well.

êfstan, (6), hasten.
eft, adv., after, again.

ege, s, m., fear.
egsian (6), be fearful.

eha, num., eight.
êhtan (6), pursue.

ele, s, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, es (§ 101), m.

ellen, es, m. n., might, heroism.

Ellendân, e, f.
ellenþeorc, es, n., mighty work.

ellenþôðnes, se, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.

ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
ende-dag, es, m., last day.

ende-lêdn, es, n., retribution.
ende-sêta, n, m., shore-guard.

endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, es, m., angel.

Englâ-land, es, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.

Engtisc, adj., English.
ent, es, m., giant.

eode, *êode* < *gân*, go.
eodor, es, m., prince.

eodorean (6), ruminate.
eofor-líc, es, n., boar's figure.

Êforpic, es, n., York.
Êforpic-ceaster, e, f., York town.

eom (§ 213), am.
eord-biende, plur. m., dwellers on earth.

eord-e, -an, f., earth.
eord-mægen, es, n., might of earth.

eord-tild, e, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.

êored, es, n., troop.
eorl, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.

eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, s, m., nobility, manliness.

Eormanric, es, m.
earnostlice, adv., earnestly.

eoten, es, m., giant.
eotenisc, adj., made by giants.

êop, *êopic*, pron. plur., you.
êoper, pron. poss., your.

êcehâd, es, m., archiepiscopacy.

erian (6), plough.
esne, s, m., servant, man.

etan (1), eat.
Eurâdic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.

fâcen, es, n., fraud, crime.
fâge, es, n., place.

fâh, *fâg*, adj., blent, stained.
fâh, *fâg*, adj., hostile.

fâh-mon, nes, m., foeman.
famig-heale, adj., foamy-necked.

fand < *fîndan*.
fârâ < *fâh*.

faran (4), go.
Faraôn, es, m., Pharaoh.

farôd, es, m., stream, flood.
fæc, es, n., space, time.

fæder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.

fâge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fâgen, adj., glad.

fâgenian (6), fawn.
fâger, adj., fair.

fâhd, e, f., feud.
fær, es, n., ship.

fær-brýne, s, m., fearful blaze.
fær-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.

fârlíce, adv., suddenly.
færnes, se, f., transit, travel.

fæst, adj., fast, firm.
fæstan (6), fast.

fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
fæsten, es, n., fasting.

fæsten, es, n., fastness.
fæsthafel, adj., tenacious.

fæsthydig, adj., constant.
fæstlic, adj., firm.

fæstlice, adj., firmly.
fæstnung, e, f., stability.
fæstræð, adj., constant.
fæt, es, n., vessel.
fætele, es, m., pouch.
fællan (5), fall.
fea-scaft, adj., deserted.
feaz, es, n., hair.
Februari-us, -es (§ 101), m., February.
fēdan (6), feed.
fēde, es, n., power to walk.
fefer-ðal, e, f., fever.
fēht < *fōn*.
fēl, les, n., leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahhtig, adj., very mighty.
feld, es, m., field.
feld-hūs, es, n., tent.
felgan (1), enter.
Felix, es, m. (§ 101).
fēn, nes, m., fen.
fēng < *fōn*.
feō, *feōh*, *feōs*, n., flock, wealth.
feohtan (1), fight.
feōnd, es, m., enemy, fiend.
feōnd-grāp, e, f., foe's gripe.
feōnd-scipe, s, m., hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-būend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
feōrd-a, -e, -a, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, m. n., life.
feormian (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, es, m., far away.
feōper, num., four.
feōpertig, num., forty.
feōpertigne, num., fourteen.
fēran (6), go.
fēr-clam, mes, m., sudden peril.
fērd, es, m. n., mind.
fērhd, es, m. n., mind, life.
fērian (6), bear.
fērs, es, n., verse.
fetel-hilt, es, n., belted hilt.
fetor, e, f., fetter.
fēf, num., five.
fēfel-cyn, nes, n., race of fiels, sea-monsters.
fifta, num., fifth.
fiftēna, num., fifteen.
fiftig, num., fifty.
fīndan (1), find.
fīnger, es, m., finger.
fīrās, plur. m., men.
fisc, es, m., fish.
fiscere, s, m., fisher.
fiscian (6), fish.
fīd, n, f., dart.
fāh, adj., hostile.
fīd-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
fīaz-e, -an, f., flask.
fīlsc, es, n., flesh.
fīlsc-mele, s, plur. -*mettās*, m., meat.
fēdh < *fēdgan* or *fēōn*.
fēdgan (3), fly.
fēdhan, *fēōn* (3), flee.
flet, tes, n., hall.
fīttan (2), strive, fight.
fīōc, es, n., flounder.

fīōd, es, m., flood.
fīota, n, m., ship.
fīōpan (5), flow.
fīōdor, es, n., fodder.
fīolc, es, n., folk.
fīolc-cpēn, e, f., people's queen.
fīolc-gefeht, es, n., great battle.
fīolcisc, adj., common.
fīolc-leāsung, e, f., false report.
fīolc-scaru, e, f., shire.
fīolc-stede, s, m., public place.
fīold-būend, e, plur. m., inhabitants.
fold-e, -an, f., earth, land.
fold-pela, n, m., wealth.
folgian (6), follow.
fōn, *fēng* (6), catch, take.
for, prep., for, before.
foran, adv., aforesaid.
for-barnan (6), burn.
for-beōdan (3), forbid.
for-beran (1), bear, forbear.
for-brecan (1), break.
for-biggan (6), depreciate, neglect.
for-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
ford, adv., forth, afterward; *brengan*, utter; *fēran*, die; *gān*, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.
ford-fōr, e, f., departure.
ford-heald, adj., stooping.
ford-sld, es, m., death.
ford-peg, es, m., departure.
fore, adv., for him.
fore, prep., before.
fore-bēcen, es, n., prodigy.
fore-gangan (6), precede.
fore-genga, n, m., forerunner.
fore-mære, adj., renowned.
fore-spreccn, adj., aforesaid.
forepeard, adj., early.
for-gifan (1), give, forgive.
for-gildan (2), ie, y, e), give, pay.
for-gyrdan (6), gird.
for-gyrdol, adj., forgetful.
for-hæfednes, se, f., abstinence.
for-helan (1), conceal.
for-hergian (6), harry.
for-hogian (6), despise.
for-hōhnes, se, f., contempt.
forhtful, adj., timid.
for-hpon, adv., why.
for-lētan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
for-leōsan (3), destroy, lose.
for-tidenes, se, f., wreck.
forma, num., first.
for-niman (1), take away.
for-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
for-seōn (1), despise.
for-sleān (1), break.
for-spannan (5), seduce.
forst, es, m., frost.
for-standan (4), withstand.
for-spelgan (1), devour.
for-pam, -pan, -pām, -pon, -pō, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
for-pel, adv., very.
for-purdan (1), perish.
for-preccan (1), drive.
for-pyrccan (6), obstruct.
fōt, es (§ 84), m., foot.
fōacod, adj., mean.

fram, prep., from.
Francon, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.
Franco-land, es, n., France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
frætpe, plur. f., ornaments.
frēd, n, m., lord.
frēca, n, m., wolf (hero).
frēcne, adv., boldly.
frēcnes, se, f., danger.
fremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremman (6) = *fremian*.
fremsumnes, se, f., kindness.
Frenciscan, plur. m., French.
frēō, adj., free.
frēōlic, adj., free, noble.
frēōlice, adv., freely, nobly.
frēōn (6), love.
frēōnd, es, m., friend.
frēōndscipe, s, m., friendship.
frēōsan (3), freeze.
frēum < *frēō*.
frīd, es, m. n., peace, protection.
frīman, nes, m., freeman.
Frīg, e, f., goddess of love.
frīgan (1), ask.
frōd, adj., wise.
frūfor, e, f., solace, aid.
from = *fram*, prep.
fruma, n, m., beginning, maker, king.
frum-cyn, es, n., stock.
frum-scaft, e, f., creation, birth.
frymd, es, e, m. f., beginning.
frīnd = *frēōnd*.
frīsan, *Frīsan*, adj., Frisian(?).
Frīscisc, adj., Friesic.
fūgol, es, m., bird.
fūgelere, s, m., fowler.
fūhton < *feōhtan*.
fūl, les, n., goblet.
fūl, adj., full.
fūl-fremman (6), perform.
fūlgan < *felgan*.
fūllice, adv., fully.
fūlluh = *fūlpiht*.
fūl-neah, adv., nearly, almost.
fūltum, es, m., help.
fūltumian (6), help.
fūlpiht, es, m., baptism.
funden < *fīndan*.
furdan, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (> u), adv., further.
furdra, adj., greater.
fūs, adj., prompt, ready.
fūslic, adj., ready.
fyl, les, m., slaughter.
fyligean, *fyligan* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylstan (6), aid.
fȳr, es, n., fire.
fȳr, adv., far.
fȳrd, e, f., army, expedition.
fȳrd-getrum, es, n., battle array.
fȳrd-hragl, es, n., coat of mail.
fȳrdian (6), make a campaign.
fȳrd-searu, pes, n., equipment.
fȳren, e, f., crime.
fȳren, adj., fiery.
fȳr-heard, adj., hardened with fire.
fȳrhtan (6), conjure.

fyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
fyrten, adj., remote.
fýr-leiht, *es*, *n*, firelight.
fýrmeist, adj., first.
fýrr-gepín, *nes*, *n*, old fight.
fýrr-spearca, *n*, *m*, spark.
fýrst, *es*, *m*, time, due time.
fýrþit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.
fýrþet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
fýst, *e*, *f*, fist.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadísen, *es*, *n*, gadiron.
gadr, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gaðol, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.
gaðol-gelda, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *es*, *m*, Caius.
galdor, *es*, *n*, incantation.
Galpalás, plur. *m*, people of Gaul; France, § 101.
gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, adj., old.
gán (§ 208), imp. *eðde*, *p*. *p*. *ge-gán*, *go*.
gangan (5), *go*.
gang-dæg, *es*, *m*, Rogation day.
Three days before Ascension
were so called from processions.

gár, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.
Gár-Dene, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.
gár-seeg, *es*, *m*, ocean.
gást (*d* > *ð*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.
gæs, *es*, *n*, grass.
gæst, *es*, *m*, guest.
gæstlic, adj., hospitable.
ge, conj., and; both . . and.
ge, see *pú*, *ye*.
gea, particle, yea.
geaf < *gífan*.
ge-áhnian (6), appropriate.
ge-áhsian (6), inquire out.
geald < *gildan*.
gealdor-cræft, *es*, *m*, incantation.

ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andþyrðan (6), answer.
geap, adj., vast.
geár, *es*, *n*, year.
geara, adv., carefully.
gearcian (6), prepare.
geard, *es*, *m*, yard, home.
gearu (6), *pes*, adj., ready.
gearolice, adv., clearly.
gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-árrþurðian (6), respect.
ge-áscian (6) = *ge-áhsian*.
geat, *es*, *n*, gate.
Geát, *es*, *m*.
Geátás, plur. *m*, Goths.
geatolic, adj., ornate.
geat-peard, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.
ge-ærnan (6), run to, reach.
ge-bannan (5), order.
ge-bæðan (6), attain.
ge-bæru, *e*, *f*, action, means.
ge-bed, *es*, *n*, prayer.
ge-béðan (3), bid.
ge-beorhlic, adj., safe.
ge-beorðscep, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.
ge-bélan (6), pay.
ge-began (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.
ge-bidan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-bígan (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.
ge-bíndan (1), bind.
ge-bisnug, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-blóðgian (6), bloody.
ge-bócian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-bucan*.
ge-bregðan (1), brandish.
ge-brengan (6), bring.
ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-bróðor, irreg., § 87, brothers.
ge-brosnian (6), break.
ge-búan (6), frequent.
ge-búr, *es*, *n*, cottage.
ge-byre, *s*, *m*, occasion.
ge-byrgan (6), buy.
ge-célnes, *se*, *f*, refreshment.
ge-ceósan, *-céls*, *-curon*, *-coren* (3), choose.
ge-cílan (2), quarrel.
ge-cígan (6), call.
ge-cneordlæcan (6), study.
ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpedan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.
ge-cýðan (6), proclaim, make known.
ge-cýgan (6), call.
ge-cýnd, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.
ge-cýrran (6), turn.
ge-cýrrednys, *se*, *f*, conversion.
ge-dafenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dælan (6), part.
ge-défe, adj., fit.
ge-déman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorf, *es*, *n*, work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dôn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6), afflict.
ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-drýme, adj., joyous.
ge-ápmor, *es*, *n*, conjuration.
ge-dýrnan (6), conceal.
ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-æfenlæcan (6), imitate.
ge-eudian (6), end.
ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.
ge-eide < *ge-gán*.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fegen, adj., glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.
ge-feohan, *-fôn* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n*, fight.
ge-feohtian (1), fight.
ge-feónde < *ge-feohan*.
ge-fêra, *n*, *m*, companion.
ge-fêran (6), go, reach, become.
ge-fêrscepe, *s*, *m*, society.
ge-fexôð, adj., provided with head of hair.
ge-flit, *es*, *n*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, adj., contentious.
ge-flýman (6), rout.
ge-fôn, *-fêng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.
ge-fræteþian (6), adorn.
ge-frætpian (6), adorn.
ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.
ge-freôð (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.
ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.
ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fyllan (6), collect.
ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fýrn, adv., formerly.
ge-fýssan (6), hasten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gân (see *gân*), go, travel, go
tain.
ge-gearþian (6), prepare.
ge-glengan, *-glengde*, *-glencde* (6), adorn.
gegrum, adv., in the way.
ge-grétan (6), greet.
ge-gripan (2), gripe.
ge-gýrran (6), prepare.
ge-hálgian (6), halloq.
ge-hátan (5), name, promise.
gehât-land, *es*, *n*, promised land.
ge-hæftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hægan (6), afflict.
ge-hælan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, adj., suitable.
ge-healdan (5), hold, keep, control.
ge-hêran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, laud.
ge-hêrnes, *se*, *f*, hearing.
ge-hleðtan (3), obtain.
ge-hnitan (2), be humbled.
ge-hreôðan (3), load, adorn.
ge-hpá, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, pron., either.
ge-hpær, every where.
ge-hpelc (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.
ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hýðan (6), hide, bury.
ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.
ge-læccan (6), catch.
ge-læðan (6), lead, bring.
ge-lêran (6), teach.
ge-lêred, adj., learned.
ge-lêstan (6), follow, stand by.
ge-lête, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.
ge-leða, *n*, *m*, belief.
ge-leaful, adj., faithful.
ge-lénan (6), endow.
ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-lîc, adj., like.
ge-lîca, *n*, *m*, like.
ge-lîce, adv., like.
ge-lîcian (6), please.
ge-lihtan (6), approach.
ge-lîmpan (1), happen.
ge-lîmplec, adj., convenient.
ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelîmpan*.
gelustfullian (6), delight.
ge-lustfullice, adv., earnestly.
ge-lýfan (6), believe, trust.
ge-lýfed, adj., infirm.
ge-man < *gemunan*.
ge-mæran (6), celebrate.
ge-mære, *s*, *n*, boundary.
ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.
ge-mêde, *s*, *n*, consent.
ge-met, *es*, *n*, manner.
ge-métan (6), meet.
ge-metlice, adv., moderately.
gemon < *gemunan*.
ge-mong, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd;
on gemong (§ 341), amongst.
ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres.
-man, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.
-munde, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.
ge-mýnd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.
ge-mýndig, adj., mindful.
ge-mýnþian (6), remember.
ge-mýntan (6), intend.
ge-nam < *geniman*.

- ge-nægan* (6), supply.
ge-næglan (6), nail.
ge-næddian (6), compel.
ge-neahhe, adv., enough.
ge-nemnan (6), name.
ge-nerian (6), save.
Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
geuge, adj., progressive.
ge-niman (1), take.
ge-nipian (6), renew.
ge-nýðan (6), press; *nearu-*
ned, captivity.
geð, adv., of yore.
geocian (6), yoke.
geofu=*gifu*.
geogod, e, f., youth.
Geol, es, n., Yule, Christmas.
geomor, adj., sad.
geond, prep., through, beyond.
geond-stýrian (6), move
 throughout.
geond-pencan (6), contemplate.
geong, adj., young.
geonglic, adj., youthful.
ge-openian (6), open.
georne, adv., carefully, cheer-
 fully.
geornfulnes, se, f., desire.
geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-
 gently.
geotan (6), pour.
ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.
ge-ræcan (6), reach.
ge-rædan (6), read.
ge-ræde, s, n., trappings.
geræf, es, n., fate.
ge-ræfa, n, m., reeve, sheriff.
ge-reccan (6), compute.
ge-reord, es, n., speech.
ge-reordung, e, f., meal.
ge-resp, adj., established.
ge-rædan (2), overrun.
ge-rîsan (2), suit, become.
ge-rîsenlic, adj., fit.
ge-rîsenlice, adv., fitly.
Germani-e, -e, f., Germany.
ge-samnian (6), assemble.
ge-samnung, e, f., assembly.
ge-sāpon < *ge-seon*.
ge-sād < *ge-segan*.
ge-sālig, adj., happy.
ge-sāliglice, adv., happily.
ge-scād, es, n., difference.
ge-scēp-hpīl, e, f., the hour of
 fate.
ge-sceaft, e, f., creature, fate.
ge-sceap, es, n., creation, fate.
ge-sceppan (6), create, shape.
ge-sceran (1), shear, sever.
ge-sef, es, n., covering for the
 feet.
ge-scyldan (6), shield.
ge-scyrpan (6), clothe, deck.
ge-sēcan (6, § 209), seek.
ge-sergan (6, § 209), say, tell.
ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
ge-sēnian (6), cross, bless.
ge-seon (1, § 199), -*seah*, -*sāpon*,
 -*sāgon*, *sepen*, see.
ge-set, es, n., seat.
ge-settan (6, §§ 188, 190), set
 down, set up, people.
ge-sid, des, m., comrade.
ge-sid-mægen, es, n., band of
 comrades.
ge-sigan (2), prostrate.
ge-sihd, e, f., sight.
ge-singan (1), sing.
ge-siltan (1), sit, settle on.
ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
ge-spannan (5), fasten.
ge-spong, es, n., clasp.
ge-spræc-e, es, n., conversation.
ge-stadelian (6), establish.
ge-stāh < *gestigan*.
ge-standan, -*stōd* (4), attack.
ge-steal, es, n., space.
ge-stēd-hors, es, n., stallion,
 steed.
ge-stigan (2), mount.
ge-stillan (6), cease.
ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
ge-strocn, es, n., wealth.
ge-stýran (6), guide, stop.
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
ge-sundfullce, adv., safely.
ge-sundrian (6), separate.
ge-speorc, es, n., gloom.
ge-speorcan (1), darken.
ge-spiccan (2), fail.
ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
ge-syllan (6), sell.
ge-symto, o (§ 88, g), success.
ge-tæcan (6), show.
ge-tæl, es, n., series.
ge-temian (6), tame.
ge-teōn, -*tedg*, -*teah*, -*togen* (3),
 draw, educate.
ge-timber, es, plur. *getimbro*,
 building.
ge-trūpan (6), trust.
ge-trype, adj., true.
ge-trymman (6), comfort.
ge-træfan (6), distract.
ge-týan (6), instruct.
ge-tyhtan (6), teach.
ge-bafian (6), permit.
ge-bafung, e, f., assent.
ge-bah < *ge-bigan*.
ge-beaht, e, f. n., counsel.
ge-beahta, n, m., counselor.
ge-beahtend, es, m., counselor.
ge-bencan (6, § 209), think.
ge-beōdan (6), join, devote.
ge-beōde, s, n., speech.
ge-beōðnes, se, f., desire.
ge-beōfan (6), steal.
ge-beōn (3), grow.
ge-bigan, -*beah*, -*bah* (1), re-
 ceive.
ge-binod, es, n., dignity.
ge-bingan (1), grow.
ge-bingan (6), compound.
ge-boht, es, m. n., thought.
ge-bolian (6), suffer.
ge-bristan (6), dare.
ge-buht < *ge-byncan*, *pæs ge-*
buht, seemed.
ge-bpærian (6), accord.
ge-bpærnes, se, f., concord.
ge-byld, e, f., patience.
ge-byncan (6, § 211), seem.
ge-padan (4), go.
ge-pæde, s, n., clothes, weeds.
ge-pæterian (6), water.
ge-peald, e, es, f. n., power.
ge-pealdan (5), be strong.
ge-peazan (5), grow.
ge-pefan (1), weave.
ge-pemmedlice, adv., corrupt-
 ly.
ge-pendan (6), turn.
ge-peorc, es, n., work.
ge-peordan (1, § 204), become,
 be made, happen.
ge-peordian (6), adorn.
ge-peorpan (1), pass away.
ge-pýan (i < i) (2), win.
ge-pilnian (6), wish.
ge-pinnan (1), fight.
ge-pin, nes, n., fighting.
ge-pislice, adv., certainly.
ge-pita, n, m., witness.
ge-pitan (2), depart, go.
ge-pitennes, se, f., departure.
ge-pitnes, se, f., knowledge.
ge-porden < *ge-peordan*, come to
 pass.
ge-porht < *ge-pýrcan*.
ge-pril, es, n., scripture, writ-
 ing, letter.
ge-puna, n, m., custom.
ge-pundian (6), wound.
ge-punian (6), be wont.
ge-purdan=*ge-peordan*.
ge-pýldan (6), subdue.
ge-pýrcan(ean), -*porhte* (6, §
 211), work, build, utter.
ge-pýrht, es, n., deed.
ge-pýrman (6), warm.
ge-ýcan (6), add.
ge-ýppan (6), disclose.
ge-ýrnan (y < i) (1), run to.
gid, des, n., song.
giet, adv., yet.
gif, conj., if.
gifen, *geaf*, *gaf* (1), give.
gifen, es, n., sea, flood.
giferes, se, f., greediness.
gífre, adj., greedy.
gif-u, e, f., gift.
gigant, es, m., giant.
gilp, es, m. n., glory.
gilp-hlæden, adj., vaunt-laden.
gim, mes, m., gem.
gisel, es, m., hostage.
gist, es, m., guest.
git, adv., yet.
giu > *geð*, adv., of yore.
glædlice, adv., gladly, cheer-
 fully.
glæs, es, n., glass.
Glæstinga-burg, gen.dat.-*burge*,
 -*byrig*, f., Glastonbury.
gleāp, adj., clever.
Gleāpeceaster, e, f., Gloucester.
gleāpic, adj., clever.
gleō-man, nes, m., glee-man.
gleōpian (6), jest, sing.
glidan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, es, m., plur. -*as*, -*u*, m. n.,
 God.
gōd, adj., good.
godend, adj., divine, godly.
godcundlice, adv., divinely.
godcundes, se, f., godliness.
Godmundingahdm, es, m.
god-spel, les, n., Gospel, God's
 word.
god-spellian (6), preach.
gold, es, n., gold.
gold-fāh, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-finger, es, m., ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-smid, es, m., goldsmith.
gomb-e, -an, f., tribute.
gongan=*gangan*, go, occur.

Gordian-us, es (§ 101), m.
Gotan, plur. m., Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, n, m., devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
græf, es, n., grave.
græft, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.
græs, es, n., grass.
greðt, adj., great.
Grecisc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, es, e, um, m., Gregory.

Grendel, es, m.
grêne, adj., green.
grētan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grid, es, n., peace.
grim-helm, es, m., masked helm.

grimman (1), fret, hasten.
grin, e, f., net.
grindel, es, m., clog.
gröf < *grafan*.
grorn, es, n., grief.
gröpan (5), grow.
grund, es, m., ground.
grund-pyræn, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.

gryre-sld, es, m., way of horror.
gud, e, f., fight, war.
gud-beorn, es, m., fighting man.
gud-craft, es, m., fighting force.
gud-cyning, es, m., warrior-king.

gud-fana, n, m., battle-flag.
gud-fremmenne, s, m., warriors.

gud-gepæde, s, n., war-weeds.
gud-leod, es, n., war-song.
gud-mod, adj., battle-loving.
Gudrum, es, m.
gud-searo, plur. n., equipment.
gud-peard, es, m., general.
guma, n, m., man.

gyd=*gid*.
gyden, e, f., goddess.
gyddian (y < d) (6), say, sing.
gyfen < *grifan*.
gyld, es, n., tax.
gyldan (y < d) (1), pay.
gylt, es, m., guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.
gym=*gim*.
gyrd, e, f., rod.
gyrla, n, m., clothes.
gystra, n, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt=*git*, yet, again.

habban, hæfde (6), have.
hacod, es, m., pike.
haddian (6), consecrate.
hadre, adv., serenely.
hafela, n, m., head.
hafoc, es, m., hawk.
hál, adj., whole, hale.
hállettan (6), hail.
hálnian (6), sanctify.
hálvig, adj., holy.
hálnignes, se, f., holiness.
hál-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hám, es, dat. *hdm*, *háme*, m., home.
Hämtünscir, e, f., Hampshire.
hand, á, f., hand.
hár, adj., hoar.

hara, n, m., hare.
Hardacnüt, es, m.
Harold, es, m.
hás, adj., hoarse.
hát, adj., hot.
hátan, hêht, hêt, passive *hátte* (5), order, call.

hát-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe < *habban*.
hêd, e, f., heath.
hêden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hêden-scipe, s, m., heathenism.
hæft-méce, s, m., huffed sword.

hægel, es, m., hail.
hægl-far-u, -e, f., hail-shower.
hæł, e, f., hail, safety.
hæled, es, m., man, hero.
Hælend, es, m., Saviour.
hælfster, e, f., halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.
hærfest, es, m., harvest.
hæring, es, m., herring.
hæs, e, f., hest, order.

hæt-u, -e, -o, f., heat.
hé, pron., he.
heado-lidend, es, m., sailor.
heado-spát, es, m., battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pæd, e, f., battle dress.
heafod, es, m, n., head.
heafod-burh, e, f., capital.
heafod-man, nes, m., head-man.
heðh, *heð*, *hêh* (§ 118), adj., high.

heðh, adv., high.
heðh-cyning, es, m., high king.
heðh-deor, es, n., tall deer.
heðh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, le, f., hall.
heal-ærn, es, n. (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.

healf, adj., half.
healf, e, f., half, part, side.
Healfdene, s, m.
heal-reced, es, n., hall.
heals, es, m., neck.
heán, adj., humble, poor.
Hednric, es, m., Henry.
heard, adj., hard.

heardlice, adv., stoutly.
hearg (h), e, plur. *ás*, f. m., shrine, idol.
hearm, es, m., harm, distress.

hearp-e, -an, f., harp.
hearpere, s, m., harper.
hearpian (6), harp.

hearpung, e, f., harping.
hearra, n, m., Lord.
hebban, hōf, *hafen* (4), heave, move.

hêdern, es, n., pantry.
heftian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=*heofon*.
hege, s, m., hedge, inclosure.
hêhtan < *heðh*.

hêht < *hátan*.
hel, le, f., hell.
hel-dor, es, n., hell-gate.

helm, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingás, plur. m., descendants of Helm.

hel-paran, -pare, m. pl., dwellers in Hades.
hengn, ne, f., stocks.
Hengest, es, m.
heó < *hê*.

Heodeningás, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.

heofon, es, m., heaven.
heofona, n, m., heaven.
heofon-bedcen, nes, n., sign from heaven.

heafon-candel, e, f., heaven-candle, fiery column.
heofon-col, les, n., coal of heaven.

heofon-líc, adj., heavenly.
heofon-riçe, s, n., heaven's kingdom.

heofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.

heofon-peard, es, m., heaven's guardian.

heblā < *healdan*.
heolster-sceadu (o), e, f., lurking-place.

heonam, adv., hence.
heord, e, f., keeping.

heord-genedt, es, m., hearth-sharer.

heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).

heoro-pulf, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).

Heorrenda, n, m.
heort (*heorot*), es, m., hart.

Heort (*Heorot*), es, m.
heort-e, an, f., heart.

hér, adv., here.
here, s, heriges, *herges* (§ 85), m., host.

here-cist, e, f., squadron.
here-fugol, es, m., army-bird.

here-gyld, es, n., army-tax.
herenes, se, f., praise.

here-ræf, es, n., spoil.
here-spêd, e, f., fortune of war.

here-toga, n, m., general, leader.
here-prædt, es, m., squadron.

herges < *here*.
hergung, e, f., harrying.

herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.

hêt < *hátan*.
hêt, hêc < *hê*.

hêd, e, f., hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.

hîg < *hê*.
hîg, interj., ha!

hîg, es, n., hay.
hîgd-fæt, es, n., cunning bag.

hîge, s, m., mind.
Higelác, es, m.

hild, e, f., battle.
Hild, e, f.

hilde-bil, les, n., battle-axe.
hilde-deor, adj., fierce.

hilde-pæpen, nes, n., weapon.
hilt, es, m, n., hilt.

hind, e, f., hind.
hinder, adv., back.

hió=*hó*.
hî-rêd, es, m., family.

hîp, es, n., shape, look.
hîp-cud, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.

hláf, es, m., bread, loaf.

hláf-æta, n, m., domestic.

hláf-ord, es, m., lord.

hlæst, es, n., load.

hlæp, es, m., tomb, cave.

nleahtr, *es*, *m.*, laughter.
hleapan (5), leap.
hleō, *pes*, *m.*, cover, guardian.
hleōr-ber-e, *-an*, *f.*, visor.
hlifian (6), rise.
hlisa, *n*, *m.*, fame.
hlūd, *adj.*, loud.
hlutor, *adj.*, loud, clear.
hlyn, *nes*, *m.*, sound, music.
hlyt, *es*, *m.*, lot.
hōcīht, *adj.*, hooked.
hof, *es*, *n.*, house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, *adj.*, kind, devoted.
holen, *es*, *m.*, holly.
holm, *es*, *m.*, billow, sea.
holm-clif, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
holmig, *adj.*, holmegum, stormy.
homola, *n*, *m.*, shaveling; i.e.,
 fool, madman, or slave so
 punished for crime.
hond=hand.
hond-gemōt, *es*, *n.*, battle.
Honori-us, *-es*, *m.* (§ 101).
horn, *es*, *m.*, horn.
horn-gēdp, *adj.*, broad between
 the pinnacles.
hors, *es*, *n.*, horse.
Horsa, *n*, *m.*
hrade, *adv.*, soon, quickly.
hran, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hrædlīce, *adv.*, quickly.
hræde=hrade.
hræfen, *es*, *m.*, raven.
hrægl, *es*, *n.*, clothes.
hredm, *es*, *m.*, shouting.
hredp, *adj.*, raw.
hrefn=hræfen.
hrēmīg, *adj.*, exulting.
hrēoh, *adj.*, rough.
hrēōpan<*hrōpan*.
hrēōsan (3), rush.
hrīd, *e*, *f.*, snow-squall.
hrīm, *es*, *m.*, frost, rime.
hrīnan (2), touch.
Hring = *Dene*, plur. *m.*, Ring
 Danes.
hrīnged-stefna, *n*, *m.*, the ring-
 prowed.
hrīng-mēl, *adj.*, ring-graced.
Hrōdgār, *es*, *m.*, Hrothgar.
hrōf, *es*, *m.*, roof.
hrōf-sele, *s*, *m.*, roofed hall.
hron-rād, *e*, *f.*, whale-path, sea.
hrōpan (5), cry.
Hrunting, *es*, *m.*
hrus-e, *-an*, *f.*, earth.
hrīdgīg, *adj.*, storm-beaten.
hrīgman (6), shout.
hrīstian (6), clink.
hū, *adv.*, how.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, prey, spoil.
Humber-e, *-an*, *f.*, Humber.
Hund, plur. *m.*, Huns.
hund, *es*, *m.*, hound.
hund, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, *es*, *n*. num. (§§
 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-tpelf-tig, *es*, *n*. num. (§§
 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunīg-spēt, *adj.*, sweet as
 honey.
hunta, *n*, *m.*, hunter.
huntian (6), hunt.
humbā, *es*, *m.*, hunting.
hunting, *e*, *f.*, hunting.

hūs, *es*, *n.*, house.
hūsel, *es*, *n.*, housel, eucharist.
hūd, *pron*. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, *adv.*, whence.
hpating, *e*, *f.*, divination.
hpæder, *pron.*, whether, which.
hpæder, *conj.*, whether.
hpædere, *adv*. *conj.*, yet.
hpæl, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hpænne, *adv*. *conj.*, when.
hpær, *adv*. *conj.*, where.
hpæt, *adv*. *interj.*, what, why.
hpæt - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, *pron.*,
 somewhat.
hpætlīce, *adv.*, promptly.
hpærfian (6), move.
hpelc=hpilc.
hpēol, *es*, *n.*, wheel.
hpēōp<*hpōpan*.
hpēorfan (1), wander.
hpīl, *e*, *f.*, time, while.
hpīlc, *pron.*, of what kind,
 which, what, who, any one.
hpīlum, *hpīlon*, *adv.*, some-
 times, once.
hpīstlung, *e*, *f.*, whistling.
hpīt, *adj.*, white.
hpītan (6), sharpen.
Hpītern, *es*, *n.*, Whitern.
hpon=*hpan*<*hpā*, somewhat
 a little; *nā tō pæs hpon*, not
 to a little of that, not at all.
hpōn=*hpon*?
hponan=*hpanan*.
hpōpan (5), threaten.
hpurfe<*hpeorfan*.
hpūf, *adv.*, why.
hpūlc=hpīlc.
hpyrfan=*hpyrfan* (6), tread
 the earth.
hū=*heō*<*hē*.
hyegan, *hogōde* (6, § 211), think,
 attend.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, hide.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, port.
hyge, *s*, *m.*, mind.
Hygelc, *es*, *m.*
hyge-leāst, *e*, *f.*, scurrility.
hyhtlic, *adj.*, delightful.
hūnd, *e*, *f.*, humiliation.
hūran (6), hear.
hūrde, *s*, *m.*, guard.
hūsumian (6), obey.

ic, *pron*. I.
idel, *adj.*, idle, vain, void, emp-
 ty, deserted.
ides, *e*, *f.*, woman, queen.
Icōpete, *an*, *f.*, Judith.
ieted<*etan*, eat.
īg, *e*, *f.*, island.
īg-land, *es*, *n.*, island.
Iglea, *indec.*, Iley.
Iē, *indec.*, Iona.
īlca, *m*. *īlce*, *f*, *n.*, *pron.*, same.
in, *prep.*, in, into, on.
inbry(r)dnēs, *se*, *f.*, inspiration,
 stimulation.
inca, *n*, *m.*, complaint.
incund, *adj.*, internal.
Ine, *s*, *m.*
infær, *es*, *n.*, entrance.
in-gang, *es*, *m.*, entrance.
innan, *adv*. *prep.*, within, in.
inne, *adv.*, within.
intinga, *n*, *m.*, sake, cause.
intō, *prep*. into.

inweard, *adj.*, inward, inmost.
Iolan, plur. *m.*, Jutes.
iōp=*eōp*, see *pā*.
īren, *es*, *n.*, iron.
īren, *adj.*, iron.
īren-bend, *es*, *m.*, iron band.
īrnan (1), run.
is, *verb*<*com*.
īsen, *adj.*, iron.
īsene-smid, *es*, *m.*, iron-smith.
īsig, *adj.*, icy.
Israel, *es*, *m.*, Israel.
īst<*etan*, eat.
Iuli-us, *-es*, -*i* (§ 101), *m.*, Ju-
 lius, July.
Iæion, *es*, *m.*

lā, *interj.*, lo! oh!
lāc, *es*, *n.*, gift.
lād, *adj.*, baneful, hostile.
lāf, *e*, *f.*, relic.
lag-u, *-e*, *f.*, law.
lago-flōd, *es*, *m.*, flood of wa-
 ters.
lagu-cræftīg, *adj.*, knowing the
 sea.
lagu-strāt, *e*, *f.*, sea-road.
lāh<*līhan*.
lāmpreda, *n*, *m.*, lamprey.
land, *es*, *n.*, land.
land-būende, *s*, *m.*, inhabit-
 ants.
land-fruma, *n*, *m.*, prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. *n.*, land-
 marks, bounds.
land-man, *nes*, *m.*, inhabitant.
land-scīpe, *s*, *m.*, landskip.
land-sittende, *s*, *m.*, landhold-
 er.
lang, *adj.*, long.
lange, *adv.*, long.
lang-sum, *adj.*, long-drawn.
lār, *e*, *f.*, lore, teaching, coun-
 sel, command.
lāreōp, *es*, *m.*, teacher.
læst, *es*, *m.*, footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*
Lavitā, plur. *f.*, Lapithæ.
lēdan (6), lead.
lēfan (6), leave.
lēgon<*liegan*.
lēne, *adj.*, transitory.
lēran (6), teach.
læresta<*læsesta*<*læs*.
læs, *adv.*, less; *pū læs*, lest.
læssa, *adj.*, § 129, less.
læs-u, *-e*, *f.*, leasow, pasture.
lētan, *lēort*, *lēt* (5, § 208), let,
 order.
lēped, *adj.*, lay, lewd.
lēf, *es*, *n.*, leaf.
lēf, *e*, *f.*, leave, permission.
lēdfnes-pord, *es*, *n.*, leave.
lēan, *es*, *n.*, loan, pay.
lēas, *adj.*, destitute, devoid.
lēas, *adj.*, false, base.
lēdsung, *e*, *f.*, lying.
lēgan (6), lay.
Leden, *adj.*, Latin.
leder-hosa, *n*, leather stocking.
Legaceaster, *e*, *f.*, Chester.
lencten, *es*, *m.*, spring.
Lencten-fæster, *es*, *n.*, Lent.
lēnge, *adj.*, belonging.
lēngest<*lang*.
Leo, *n*, *nis* (Latin), *m.*, § 101.
lēod, *e*, *f.*, people, men.

leðð, *es, m.*, weregild, fine for killing a man.
 leðð, *es, m.*, prince.
 leðð-geþyrgea, *n, m.*, protector of the people.
 leðð-mægen, *es, n.*, host.
 leððon=leððum<leðð.
 leðð-peras, *pl. m.*, people.
 leðð-perod, *es, n.*, host.
 leðð, *es, n.*, lay, poem.
 leðð-craft, *es, m.*, poet's art.
 leðð-craftig, *adj.*, skilled in poetry.
 leðð-sang (*a>o*), *es, m.*, song.
 leðð-pyrht, *e, f.*, poesy.
 leof, *adj.*, dear; (*a* word of courtesy), my, sir.
 leofað, -ðæc<liþan.
 leogan (3), *lie*, falsify.
 leohht, *es, n.*, light.
 leohht, *adj.*, light.
 leohht-môð, *adj.*, light-minded.
 leôma, *n, m.*, light, splendor.
 leomum<lim.
 leornere, *s, m.*, learner, scholar.
 leornian (6), *learn*.
 leorning, *e, f.*, learning.
 lêt<lietan.
 letani-e, *an, f.*, litany.
 libban, lifde (6), *live*.
 lîc, *es, n.*, body.
 licetung, *e, f.*, hypocrisy.
 licgan (1), *lie*, wait.
 lic-hama, -homa, *n, m.*, body.
 lician (6), *please*.
 licumlic, *adj.*, bodily.
 lida, *n, m.*, sailor.
 liden<liðan.
 lið<liegan.
 liðin (5), *sail*.
 lif, *es, n.*, life.
 lifer, *e, f.*, liver.
 lifjan, leofôðe (6), *live*.
 lif, *es, m.*, flame.
 liged<liegan.
 lig-fîr, *es, n.*, flame.
 lig-ræsc, *es, m.*, lightning.
 lim, *es, n.*, limb.
 lim, *es, m.*, lime.
 Lindesse, *ind.*, Lindsey.
 Lindisfarena-eð, *f* (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.
 lind-hæbbende, *pl. m.*, shield-bearers.
 lîodo-bend, *es, e, m. f.*, limb-bonds, fetters.
 lifa, *n, m.*.
 lîs, *se, f.*, bliss, favor.
 lixan (6), *shine*.
 loc, *es, m.*, lock of hair.
 loc, *es, n.*, fold.
 lócian (6), *look*.
 lof, *es, n.*, praise.
 lof-sang, *es, m.*, hymn.
 lond-ryht, *es, n.*, land title.
 longad, *es, m.*, longing.
 longe, *adv.*, long.
 longsum, *adj.*, lasting.
 lopystr-e, -an, *f.*, lobster.
 losian (6), *be lost*, escape.
 lûcan (3), *lock*, close.
 Luci-us, -es (§ 101), *m*.
 luf-e, -an, *f.*, love.
 lufan (6), *love*, favor.
 luffce, *adv.*, dearly, for a high price.
 luf-tyme, *adj.*, benevolent.

luf-u, -e, *f.*, love.
 Lunden, *es, m.*, London.
 lust, *es, m.*, pleasure, desire.
 lustlice, *adv.*, willingly.
 lutian (6), *lurk*.
 lyft, *es, e, m. n. f.*, air.
 lyre, *s, m.*, loss.
 lystan (6), *impers.*, please.
 lytel, *adj.*, little.
 lytig, *adj.*, cunning.
 lytling, *es, m.*, little one.
 mâ, *indec.*, more.
 mâ, *adv.*, more.
 madelian (6), *speak*.
 maddum, *es, m.*, precious gift, gem.
 maddum- maddum-gifa, *n, m.*, gem-giver.
 magðs<mæg.
 magon<mugan.
 mag-u(o), -â, *m.*, man.
 mago-driht, *e, f.*, crowd of youth.
 mago-rinc, *es, m.*, man.
 mâh, *adj.*, base.
 man, nes, men, *m.*, man.
 mân, *es, n.*, crime.
 man-cpealm, *es, m.*, death.
 man-cim, nes, *n.*, mankind.
 mân-dæð, *e, f.*, evil deed.
 mangere, *s, m.*, merchant.
 manian (6), *remind*.
 manig (*i>e*), *adj.*, many.
 manig-feald, *adj.*, manifold.
 man-siht, *e, f.*, manslaughter.
 mân-spara, *n, m.*, perjurer.
 mæra, mære, *adj.*, greater, more.
 Marin-us, -es (§ 101), *m*.
 Marti-us, -es (-i, Latin), *m.*, March.
 maz, *es, n.*, net.
 mæð, *e, f.*, measure, age.
 mæg<mugan.
 mæg, *es, plur.* magas, kinsman.
 mæg, *es, plur.* mægás, kinsman.
 mægt, *e, f.*, tribe, family.
 mægen, *es, n.*, might, strength, multitude.
 mægen-fultum, *es, m.*, strong support.
 mægen-ræs, *es, m.*, strong assault.
 mægen-pud-u, -â, *m.*, strong wood, spear.
 mæl, *es, n.*, time, meal, token; Cristes mæl, cross.
 Malcolm, *es, m.*, Malcolm.
 mærd, *e, f.*, glory.
 mære, *adj.*, clear, illustrious.
 mæsting, *es, n.*, brass.
 mess-e, -an, *f.*, mass.
 mæsse-pæst, *es, m.*, priest.
 mæst, *es, m.*, mast.
 mæst, *adj.*, greatest, most.
 mæst, *adv.*, most.
 mæte, *adj.*, weak.
 mæton<metan.
 mē, see *ic*, I, me.
 meht<mugan.
 mearc, *e, f.*, mark, border.
 Mearce, *plur. m.*, Mercians, Mercia.
 mearc-stapa, *n, m.*, treader of the marches.

mearc-pæst, *es, m.*, border host, crossing the border.
 mearc-peard, *es, m.*, watch of the border, wolf.
 mearg, meares, *m.*, horse.
 mead-micel (*i<y*), *adj.*, not *much, some.
 medo-ærn, *es, n.*, mead hall.
 medo-ful, les, *n.*, mead beaker.
 mēde, *adj.*, worn, sick.
 medel-pord, *es, n.*, formal word.
 mehte<meahte<mugan.
 melcan (1), *milk*.
 melda, *n, m.*, informer.
 Mellit-us, -es, *m*.
 meltan (1), *melt*.
 menig-u(o), -o, -e, *f.*, crowd.
 mennisc, *es, m.*, man.
 menniscnes, *se, f.*, incarnation.
 meodo-ræden, ne, *f.*, treat of mead.
 meodo-setl, *es, n.*, mead seat.
 meodu-heal, le, *f.*, mead hall.
 meole, *e, f.*, milk.
 meord, *e, f.*, reward.
 meotud, *es, m.* (of God), creator, fate.
 Merantun, *es, m.*, Merton.
 mere, *s, m.*, sea.
 mere-lidende, *s, m.*, sailor.
 mere-spin, *es, n.*, dolphin, porpoise.
 mere-pîf, *es, n.*, woman of the sea.
 met<metrum, *adj.*, painted.
 metan (1), *mete*, pass through.
 mêtan (6), *meet*, fluid.
 mete, *s, pl.* mettás, *m.*, food, viands.
 mete-begen, *es, m.*, table servants.
 micel, *adj.*, great, much.
 miclum, *adv.*, greatly.
 mid, *prep.*, with.
 mid, *adv.*, also.
 mid, *adj.*, mid, middle.
 middan-eard, *es, m.*, earth.
 middan-eard-lîc, *adj.*, earthly.
 middan-geard, *es, m.*, earth.
 mid-pæd, *es, m.*, midday service.
 Middel-Angle, *plur. m.*, Middle Angles.
 middel-finger, *es, m.*, middle finger.
 midde-niht, *e, f.*, midnight.
 miht, mihte<mugan.
 miht, *e, f.*, might, power.
 mihtig, *adj.*, mighty.
 mîl, *e, f.*, mile.
 mild-heort, *adj.*, merciful.
 mil-pæd, *es, m.*, mile path, long road.
 milts, *e, f.*, pity, mercy.
 min, *pron.*, mine.
 mis-dæð, *e, f.*, misdeed.
 mis-lîc, *adj.*, various.
 mōd, *es, n.*, mind, spirit.
 mōd-gehygd, *e, f.*, conjecture.
 mōd-geþonc, *es, m. n.*, wisdom, thought.
 mōd-hpæt, *adj.*, spirited.
 mōdig, *adj.*, spirited.
 mon<man.
 mōna, *n, m.*, moon.
 mon-cyn=man-cyn, *adj.*

mónad, *mónðes*, m., month.
monig=*manig*.
monian=*manian*, exhort.
mór, es, m., moor, mountain.
mórðor, es, n., murder.
mórð-peorc, es, n., murder.
mór-fasten, es, n., fastness in a moor.
morgen, es, m., morning.
morgen-gyf-u, -e, f., morning gift.
morgen-spég, es, m., morning sound.
morne<*morgene*.
mótan, *möste* (§ 212), may, must.
Móyses, m., Moses.
múð, es, m., month.
mugan, *mæg*, *meakte*, *mihte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.
Múl, es, m.
mund, e, f., hand.
mund-bora, n, m., protector.
mund-byrd, e, f., protection.
mund-gripe, s, m., gripe.
munt, es, m., mount.
munuc, es, m., monk.
munuc-hád, es, m., monk's condition.
murman (6), mourn.
muscl-e, -an, f., muscle.
mycel=*micel*.
myrne, s, m., minnow.
mynster, es, n., monastery.
myr-e, -an, f., mare.
myrgen, e, f., joy.

ná, adv., never, not.
nabban, *næfde* (6), have not.
naca, n, m., ship.
nador, conj., neither.
náge=*ne-áge*.
náht, adv., not.
nalæs, adv., not at all.
nalles, adv., not at all.
nam<*níman*.
nama, n, m., name.
nán, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), e, f., nose.
nát=*ne pát*.
nát-hpylc, pron., I know not who, some one.
nædr-e, -an, f., adder.
næfne=*nefne*.
næfre, adv., never.
nénig, pron., no one, not any.
nénne<*nán*.
nêre=*ne pære*.
næs=*ne pæs*.
næs, adv. conj., not.
ne, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.
né, adv. conj., nor.
neah, adv., enough.
neáh, adj. adv. prep., nigh.
neah, e, f., night.
neá(h)-*læcan*, *læhte* (6), approach.
nearpe, adv., narrowly.
neát, es, n., cattle.
neá-pest, e, f. m., neighborhood.
néd, e, f., need, necessity.
nefne, conj. prep., unless, except.
néhstan<*neáh*.
nele=*ne pille*, § 212.

nellan<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.
nemde, conj. prep., unless, except.
nemnan (6), name.
nebb, e, f., desire.
nebb-lice, adv., eagerly.
nebb-pearf, adj., needful.
nebb-pearflic, adj., needful.
neodone, adv., beneath.
neom=*ne com*, am not.
nebsan (6), visit.
nebsian (6), visit.
nergend, es, m., savior.
Nero, nes, m.
net, *tes*, n., net.
next<*neáh*.
nic=*ne ic*, not I.
nícend, adj., new born.
Nít-hád, es, m.
nít-sele, s, m.
nít-per, es, m., foe.
nigon, num., nine.
nigon-gylde, adv., nine-fold.
nigon-léde, num., nineteenth.
niht, e, f., night.
niht-helm, es, m., night's veil.
niht-sang, es, m., night song.
niht-sca-a, -an, -pan, m., night's shade.
niht-peard, es, m., night's guard.
níman (1), take.
Ninna, n, m.
nípan (2), darken.
nís=*ne is*.
nípe, adj., new.
nó, adv., never, not.
nóht, f, n., nothing.
nóht=*náht*, not.
noðe<*nellan*.
nom=*nama*.
nón, e, f., noon, nones.
nord, adv., north.
nordan, adv., from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
nordan-peard, adj., northward.
nord-dæl, es, m., north.
Nord-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
Nord-men, pl. m., Northmen.
nord-peg, es, m., way to the north.
Nord-pegás, pl. m., Norway.
Normandig, e, f., Normandy.
notian (6), use.
nú, adv. conj., now.
nýd, e, f., need, necessity.
nýd-gráp, e, f., resistless hand.
nýhstan<*neáh*.
nyrde=*nemde*.
nyt, adj., useful.
nytan=*ne pitan*, know not.
nýten, es, n., cattle.
nytnes, e, f., use.
nytenys, se, f., ignorance, dullness.
nyt-peord, adj., useful.
nyt-pyrdnes, se, f., utility.

ô, adv., ever, any where.
ôð, prep., even to.
ôð þæt, *ôð þe*, until, till this.
ôð þæt þe, until.
odde, conj., or.
ôðer, pron., other, either.

ôð-standan (4), stop.
ôð-gýpan (6), appear.
of, prep., from, of.
of-á-láðan (6), bring from.
of-áxian (6), learn from.
of-cuman (1), come from.
ofen, es, m., oven.
ofer, prep., over, against, after, by.
ofer-bræðan (6), spread over.
ofer-cuman (1), overcome.
ofer-eða, n, m., surplus.
ofer-eðde<*ofer-gán*, pass by.
ofer-gepeorc, es, n., upper-work.
ofer-holt, es, n., shield.
ofer-hrops, es, m., voracity.
ofer-met, *tes*, n., excess, pride.
ofer-spíðan (6), overpower.
ofer-taldan (1), cover.
ofer-pintran (6), winter.
Ofa, n, m.
of-lyst, adj., very eager.
of-on<*of-unnan*.
ôfost, e, f., haste.
of-sledn (5), slay.
of-stician (6), stab, kill.
of-stingan (1), stab, kill.
oft, adv., often.
of-unnan, -*áde*, § 212, envy.
Olaf, es, m.
Olaniþ, e, f., Olney isle.
oleacan (6), soothe.
ombeht, es, m., servant.
on, prep., on, upon.
on-álan (6), kindle.
on-bærnan (6), enkindle.
on-be-láðan (6), inflict.
on-bryrdnes, se, f., instigation, inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, -*clide*, § 212, accuse.
on-dræðan (5), dread, fear.
on-drysentlic, adj., fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-findan (1), find.
on-fón, *feng*, -*fangen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (5), advance.
on-geán, prep., against.
ongean, adv., again.
on-ginnan (1), begin.
on-gitan (4, ie, y) (1), perceive, know.
on-gitenes, se, f., knowledge.
on-hón, -*hæng* (5), hang.
on-hýldan (6), rest, lay.
on-innan, adv., within.
on-lénan (6), loan, give.
on-líhan, -*lag* (2), give.
on-lícan (3), unlock, open.
on-riðan (2), ride.
on-scúman (6), shun.
on-seccan (6), sacrifice.
on-sendan (6), send.
on-seón, -*seah*, -*ségon*, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slápan (6), sleep.
on-spífan (2), sweep, swerve.
on-pacan (4), awake, is born.
on-pendan (6), change.
open, adj., open.
openlice, adv., plainly.
ôr, es, n., origin.
orcne, s, pl. *ás*, sea-monster.
ord, es, n., beginning.

ord-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Ordgār, *es*, m.
ordian (6), aspire.
or-eald, *adj.*, very old.
orretta, *n*, m., warrior.
Orpheus (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.
or-gylde, *adj.*, without were-gild.
or-mete, *adj.*, immense.
or-trýpe, *adj.*, distrustful.
Orsic, *es*, m.
ostr-e, -*an*, *f*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m*, Oswio.
oza, *n*, m., ox.
oand-hird, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Oand-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

pápa, *n*, m., pope.
pápan-háð, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcás, *pl* m., Parcæ, fates.
pater-noster, Latin, *indec.*, *m*, n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, *es*, m.
pællen, *adj.*, purple.
pæl, *les*, m., purple cloth, pall.
Pætrid-e, -*an*, *f*.
Pefenasæ, *indec.*, Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, *es*, *acc.* -*um*, § 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, *indec.*, Parteney.
Petr-us, -*es*, § 101, Peter.
Pihtás, *pl* m., Picts.
Pihtisc, *adj.*, Pictish.
pinepincel-e, -*an*, *f*, pinewincle.
plegian (6), play.
pliht, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.
pliht-líc, *adj.*, dangerous.
prætig, *adj.*, deceitful.
preóst, *es*, m., priest.
prím, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.
prófan (6), prove, regard.
Puclan-cýrc-e, -*an*, *f*, Pucklechurch.

pund, *es*, *n*, pound.
pusa, *n*, m., purse.
Pyhtás, *pl* m., Picts.

racent-e, -*an*, *f*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f*, raid.
rád < *rádan*.
rade, *adv.*, quickly.
rand-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
ræð, *es*, m., counsel.
ræðing-e, *f*, reading.
Ræðpald, *es*, m.
ræg-e, -*an*, *f*, roe.
rest = *rest*.
reðð, *adj.*, red.
Redð, *adj.*, Red.
reáf, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.
reáf-lác, *es*, *n*, rapine.
reccan, *röhte* (6), care.
reccan, *reakte*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, *m*, n., house, hall.
ræde, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, m., rain.
reóc, *adj.*, fierce.
reogol-líc, *adj.*, regular.
rest (< *æ*), *e*, *f*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
répæt, *es*, *n*, voyage.

Ricard, *es*, m., Richard.
rice, *adj.*, rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, *n*, kingdom.
ricene, *adv.*, straightway.
riclice, *adv.*, royally.
ricsian (6), rule.
ridan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, *adj.*, right, correct.
riht, *es*, *n*, right.
rihte, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-líce, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-ryne, *s*, m., right course.
riman (6), count, reckon.
rinan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, *es*, m., man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
rixian (6) = *ricsian*.
Rodbeard, *es*, m., Robert.
röd, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.
röde-lácen, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, m., sky.
röf, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.
rogian (6), prevail.
Röm, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Römdánd-burh, *e*, -*byrig*, *f*, § 101, Rome.
Römdáne, *pl* m., Romans.
Römdánisc, *adj.*, Roman.
Röme-burh, *e*, *f*, Rome.
römigan (6), strive for, use.
rös-e, -*an*, *f*, rose.
röt, *adj.*, gay.
röt-líce, *adv.*, cheerfully.
röpan (6), sail, row.
rüm, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.
rüm-heort, *adj.*, great-hearted.
rün, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.
rün-staf, *es*, m., runic letter.
rycene = *ricene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, *s*, m., course.

sál, *es*, m., rope, net.
sálm, 54, 19 = *sælm*.
samod, *adv.*, together, also.
sanct, *adj.*, saint, holy.
sand, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.
sang, *es*, m., song.
sár, *adj.*, sorry.
sárig, *adj.*, sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, m.
sáp(o), *e*, *f*, soul.
sæ, *s*, m. *f*, sea, lake.
sæ-bát, *es*, m., sea-boat.
sæc, *es*, *n*, strife.
sæ-roc, *es*, m., cockle.
sæð, *p* p., *sæðe*, *sægðe* < *secgan*.
sæ-fæsten, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, *n*, hall.
sæl, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, time; *on sælm*, happy, safe.
sæ-líc, *adj.*, maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næs, *es*, m., promontory.
sæ-rima, *n*, m., sea-shore.
sæ-pud-u, -*ð*, -*es*, m., ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-líce, *adv.*, slanderously.
scæd, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.
scar-u, -*e*, *f*, tonsure.
scat, *tes*, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scæad-u(o), -*e*, *f*, shade, darkness.
scæadu, *n*, m., enemy.

scæft, *es*, m., shaft, spear.
Scæofles-burh, *e*, -*byrig*, *f*, Shaftesbury.
scæol < *sculan*.
scæm-u, -*e*, *f*, shame.
scæln < *scinan*.
scæp, *es*, *n*, sheep.
scæp-hirde, *s*, m., shepherd.
scear, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.
searn, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.
scat, *tes*, m., the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.
scæd, *es*, m., lap, region.
scæd < *scæotan*.
scæpere, *s*, m., spy.
scæpian (6), look at, observe.
scæðan (6), scathe, harm.
Scéfig, *es*, m., son of Scéf.
scenn-e, -*an*, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.
scēð, *s*, m., shoe.
scæc < *scōc* < *scacan*.
scælon < *sculan*.
scæp-geroerde, *s*, *n*, poetry.
scæða, *n*, m., trout.
scæotan (3), shoot.
scæotend, *es*, m., shooter.
scæp-pyrhta, *n*, m., shoemaker.
scæppan, *scōp*, *scēp* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, *f*, Scythia.
scild (< *y*), *es*, m., shield.
scilling, *es*, m., shilling.
scima, *n*, m., light.
scinan (2), shine.
scionon < *scinon* < *scinan*.
scip, *es*, *n*, ship.
scip-herc, *s*, m., naval force.
scir, *adj.*, bright.
scir, *e*, *f*, shire.
scir-man, *nes*, m., man of a shire.
scolde < *sculan*.
scōl-u, -*e*, *f*, school.
scōp, *es*, m., poet, singer.
scotian (6), shoot.
Scottás, *pl* m., Scots.
Scottisc, *adj.*, Scottish.
scriðan (2), go, travel.
scrifan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
scrād, *es*, *n*, clothing.
scriðan (6), clothe.
scifan (3), shove.
sculan, *pres.* *scæl*, *sculon*, *scyle*; *imperf.* *scōlde*, *scōlde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scylð, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.
scylð, *es*, m. = *scild*.
Scylð, *es*, m.
scylð-hrōða, *n*, m., shield.
scylðig, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.
Scylding, *es*, m., descendant of Scyld.
scylð-pīga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
scymdan (6), haste, flee.
scypen, *e*, *f*, stable.
scypend, *es*, m., creator.
scyte-finger, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.
se, *scēð*, *hæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
sculm, *es*, m., psalm.

- sealt*, es, n., salt.
sealtere, s, m., salter.
Sealpuð-u, -ð, m., Selwood.
sealmere, s, m., tailor.
sear-u(o), -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -upes, n., snares.
searo-hæbbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seax-burh, -burge, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.
sécean, *sécan*, *sôhte* (6), seek, approach.
secg, es, m., man, hero.
secgan, *sægðe* > *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
segel, es, m. n., sail.
sigel-rôð, e, f., sail-yard.
segen, es, m. n., sign.
sêl, adj., good.
sel-cûd, adj., rare.
seld-guma, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (a > o), adv., seldom.
sele, s, m., hall, house.
sele-dreðm, es, m., joy in hall.
sele-fûl, es, n., hall goblet.
sele-ræðend, es, m., hall watch-er.
sele-pegm, es, m., hall servant.
sele, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
sellan, *sealde* (6), give.
sel-lic, adj., sole, excellent.
semian (6), stay.
seminnigð, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
sennian (6), sign, cross, bless.
seô < se; *seô < eom*.
seô, n, f., pupil (of the eye).
seôc, adj., sick.
seodan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (o, a), num., seven.
seofon-tôða, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventeen.
seofon-týne, seventeen.
seofor-smid, es, m., silver-smith.
seomian = *semian*.
seôn (1), see.
seono-ben, ne, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, es, m.
setl, es, n., seat.
setl-gang, es, m., setting.
setl-râð, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-peðh, adv., nevertheless.
se-pe, whoever.
Sêter-us, es, m.
st < eom.
stð, be, f., peace.
siccetung, e, f., sigh.
stl, adj., great.
side, adv., far.
stl-e, -an, f., silk.
stidian, *sided* for *sidad* (6), extend.
stl-fæðmed, adj., great-bosomed.
siddan, adv. conj., afterward, after.
styan (2), sink, go.
stige, s, m., victory.
stige-æddig, adj., blest with victory.
Sigebriht, es, m.
sige-cýning, es, m., victorious king.
sige-folc, es, n., victorious people.
sige-hrêdig, adj., glorious with success.
Sigel-parás, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sigert, es, m.
sige-rôf, adj., glorious with victory.
sige-sceop, es, n., prize of victory.
sigor, es, m., triumph.
simle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fæt, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sindon*, see *eom*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-lic, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-niht, e, f., unbroken night.
stð = seô.
sittan (1), sit.
six, num., six.
sixta, num., sixth.
sixtig, num., sixty.
six-týne, num., sixteen.
slápan (5), sleep.
slápe-ern, es, n., dormitory.
slédn, *slæd*, imp. *slôg*, *slôh*, p.p. *slægen* (4), strike, slay.
sleege, s, m., sledge.
slepe, s, m., blow.
slit-heard, adj., terrible.
slitan (2), slit, tear.
smæðan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, es, m., smith.
smidd-e, -an, f., smithy.
smitan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smylte, adj., gentle, pleasant.
snápan (6), snow.
snottor, adj., wise, sage.
snýtt-u(o), *u(o)*, f., sagacity.
sôð, adj., true, sure, just.
sôð, es, n., truth, justice.
sôð-fæstnes, se, f., truth.
sôð-lice, adv., verily, truly.
sôhte < sécean.
sôl = sál.
solian (6), *sôlad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersæte, pl. m., people of Somerset.
somod = samod.
sôna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-cræft, es, m., poet's art.
sorh, *sorg*, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
spêð, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, s, n., spear.
spræc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecian (1), speak.
spur-leder, es, n., spur-leather.
spyrtta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stán, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, *stôð* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.
stán-hlid, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stæd, es, n., shore.
stæf, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stær, es, n., history.
stêp, es, m., cup, mug.
stêp, adj., steep.
stearc, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stêða, n, m., stud, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
stecot, es, m., tail.
stician (6), stick.
stif, adj., stiff, firm.
stlð-frihd, adj., firm-minded.
stlð-lice, adv., severely.
stýan (2), mount.
stille, adj., still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stl-ne, se, f., stillness.
stôð < standan.
stôl, es, m., seat, throne.
standan = *standan*.
storm, es, m., storm.
stôp, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly.
stræt, e, f., street, road.
stream, es, m., stream.
strenge, adj., strong.
strong = strang.
strong-lic, adj., firm, strong.
stunt, adj., dumb, stupid.
stýl-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
stýria, n, m., sturgeon.
stýrian (6), stir, play, sing.
stýrman (6), storm.
stûð, adv. and indec. adj., south.
sûða, n, m., south.
sûðan, adv., to the south, from the south.
sûðan-eðstan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Sûðan-hymbre, pl. m., Southumbrians.
sûðan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
sûð-healf, e, f., south half.
Sûðrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
sûð-rîna, n, m., south coast.
Sûð-Seaxan, -Seaxe, pl. m., South Saxons.
sûð-peg, es, m., south way.
suth, es, n., plow.
suth-sear, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a; —adv., with numerals, § 358.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sumar-hât, es, n., summer heat.
Sumor-sæte, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
sund, es, m., sea.
sundor, adv., apart.
sund-pud-u, -ð, m., ship.
sunge < singan.
sunne, -e, -an, f., sun.
sunne-beám, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -ð, m., son.
spá, adv. conj., so, as.
spác < spican.
spá-fela-spá, adv., so many as.

spá-hpá-spá, pron., whosoever.
spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.
spá-hpýlce-spá, pron., whatsoever.
span-ráð, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spá-peáh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *es*, *m*, taste.
spæs, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæsendu, pl. *n*, feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
spæfan (1), sleep.
spæfel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.
spæfen, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.
spæg, *es*, *m*, sound.
spægel, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.
Spægen, *es*, *m*, Swain.
spæging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spægle, adv., glaringly.
spæigan (6), sound.
spælc=*spile*.
spælgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.
speltan (1), die.
spencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*, blow.
speord, *es*, *n*, sword.
speostor, indec. *f*, sister.
speot, *es*, *n*, crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spete, adj., sweet.
spêl-nes, *se*, *f*, sweetness.
spid, adj., strong.
spide, adv., strongly, very;
spidost, most.
spidrian (6), vanish, cease.
sping (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiftlere, *s*, *m*, slipper.
spilc (*i*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.
spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.
spîn, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.
spingel, *e*, *f*, blow.
spinsung, *e*, *f*, melody.
spincor, adj., weak, laming.
spuotol=*speotol*.
spylce=*spilce*.
spymstan (6), sound (as music).
stj=*st*, *seð*.
syddtan=*siddan*.
syjlf=*self*.
syllan=*sellan*.
syllic=*sellic*, wonderful.
symbol, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.
symle<*symble*<*symbol*.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, individually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*, synod.
synt=*sint*<*com*, am.
syrc-e, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.

tâcen, *e*, *f*, token.
tam, adj., tame.
tân, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *-es*, *m*.
Tâtpine, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.
tâcan, *têhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

teðda, num., tenth; *teðde* *healf*, 9½, § 394.
teôn, *teáh*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.
teôn (6), make, fit out.
Teoflinga-ceaster, *e*, *f*, Southwell.
thearfe=*pearfe*.
thunc-pord=*ponc-pord*.
tîd, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.
tîhd<*teôn*, draw.
tîhting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.
tîl, adj., good, fit.
tîlian (6), till, treat.
tîma, *n*, *m*, time.
timbran (6), build.
tin, *es*, *n*, tin.
tintreg-lîc, adj., tormenting, infernal.
Titty-us, *-es*, *m*.
tô, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.
tô, adv., too.
tô-, dis-, apart.
tô-brecan (1), break down, storm.
tôd, *es*, pl. *têd*, *tôðas*, *m*, tooth.
tô-foran, prep., before.
tô-gædre, adv., together.
tô-gædnes, prep., against.
tô-gelædan (6), bring to.
tô-genêdan (*ê*, *y*) (6), compel.
tô-geþeðdan (6), unite.
tô-ge-ýcan, *-ýhte* (6), add.
torn, *es*, *n*, affliction.
tô-slitán (2), tear.
tô-þon, adv., so.
tô-peard, adj., coming.
tô-peorpan (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.
tô-pîdre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.
treð, *treôp*, *es*, *n*, tree.
treôp, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.
treôp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.
trepp-e, *-an*, *f*, trap.
trimman (6), strengthen, are serried.
Tuda, *n*, *m*.
tûn, *es*, *m*, town.
tûng-e, *-an*, *f*, tongue.
tûn-gerêfa, *n*, *m*, town officer.
tpá, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mônad, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpêpa, num., twice.
tpý-bôte, adj., fined double.
tjædran (6), produce.
týn, *týne*, num., ten.
týn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

pá, art., <*se*.
pá, adv. and conj., then, when.
pafian (6), like, assent to.
páh<*bíhan*.
pancian (6), thank.
pancung, *e*, *f*, thanks.
panne, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.
panon, adv., thence.
pás<*bes*.

pápá, adv., conj., when, since.
panne=*panne*.
pær, adv., conj., there, where, if.
pær-rihte, adv., straightway.
pær-tô, adv., besides.
pær-tô-êacan, adv., besides.
pær-pîd, adv., therewith.
pæs<*se*.
pæs, adv., therefore, after, so;
-pæs *þe*, because.
pæt<*se*.
pæt, conj., that, so that.
þætte, conj., that, so that, when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl., who, that, which; —with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 880-4.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þé<*bá*.
þeah, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeah-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þeahte<*þeccan*.
þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.
þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.
þearf<*þurfan*.
þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeap, *es*, *m*, custom.
þeap-lice, adv., mannerly.
þeccan, *þeahte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, *m*, thane, servant, soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohke* (6), think, ponder.
þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.
þénian (6), supply, attend.
þénung, *e*, *f*, use, supply.
þeod, *e*, *f*, people.
þeodan (6), serve.
þeod-cýning, *es*, *m*, people's king.
þeoden, *es*, *m*, lord.
þeoden-hold, adj., dear to the lord.
þeod-gestreôn, *es*, people's treasure.
þeod-scipe, *s*, *m*, discipline.
þeof, *es*, *m*, thief.
þeôn, *þeah*, *þúgon* (3), grow.
þeós<*þes*.
þeostor, *es*, *n*, darkness.
þeostr-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.
þeop, *es*, *m*, servant.
þeopa, *n*, *m*, servant.
þeopan (6), serve.
þeop-dóm, *es*, *m*, service.
þeopian (6), serve.
þeopot, *es*, *m*, servitude.
þes, *þeós*, *þis*, pron., this, this one.
þiegan, *þeah*, *þégon* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þíhan, *þáh* (2), grow.
þín, pron. adj., thine, thy.
þínce<*þyncan*.
þing, *es*, *n*, thing.
þiossum<*þes*.
þis<*þes*.
þoden, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.
þohle<*þencan*.
þolian (6), suffer, lose, with-stand.
þon<*þam*, adv., *nôht þon læs*, not the less.

þonc-pord, es, n., thanks.

þone < *se*.

þonne = *þanne*.

þonon = *þanon*.

þonon-peard, adj., gone thence.

þræcia (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.

þrag, e, f., time, state of things.

þræc-pig, es, m., fierce fight.

þræl, es, m., thrall, slave.

þrætt, es, m., company, band.

þræc < *þræ*, num., three.

þridda, num., third.

þrī-gylde, adv., threefold.

þrīste, adj., bold.

þrīste, adv., confidently.

þrītig, þrittig, num., thirty.

þrittig-ōda, num., thirtieth.

þrōþian (6), suffer.

þrōþung, e, f., suffering.

þryð, e, f., strength, force.

þryð-pord, es, n., word of power.

þrym, mes, m., might, glory;

— *þrymmum*, mightily.

þú, *þē*, *gē*, pron., thou, thee,

ye.

þūf, es, m., standard.

þukte < *þynkan*.

þuma, n, m., thumb; *þūman*

nægl, es, m., thumb nail.

þunian (6), spread.

þunor, es, m., thunder; *þunres*

dæg, Thursday.

þurfan, *þearf*, *þorfe*, irreg. (§

212), need.

þurh, prep., through, by.

þurh-brūcan (3), enjoy.

þurh-fleogan (3), fly through.

þurh-stingan (1), stab through.

þurh-punian (6), continue.

þurstig, adj., thirsty.

þus, adv., thus.

þúsend, num., thousand.

þúsend-hipe, adj., of a thou-

sand shapes.

þrang, es, m., thong.

þritan (2), cut off.

þū, instr. < *se*; adv., *þū* *lust-*

licor, the more cheerfully;

þū *læs*, lest; *for þū*, there-

fore, because, since.

þūfd, e, f., theft.

þyhtig, adj., strong.

þyle, pron., the like, such.

þyle, s, m., orator, master of

ceremonies.

þyncan, *þukte* (6, § 211), seem.

þynne, adj., thin.

þyrel, *þyrl*, es, n., hole.

þyrel, adj., pierced.

þýs, *þýssec* < *þes*.

þýpan = *þéopan* (6), drive.

þdon < *unnan*.

þd-pita, n, m., philosopher.

ufan, adv., above.

uht-e, -an, time before light.

uht-sang, es, m., nocturn,

hymn before light.

umbor, es, n., infant.

un-árimedlic, adj., uncounted.

un-bunden, adj., unbound.

unc < *ic*.

un-cáscipe, s, m., inactivity.

un-clæne, adj., unclean.

under, prep., under, among.

under-bæc, adv. prep., behind.

under-fōn, -fōng (5), under-

take, accept.

undern, es, m., third hour, 9

o'clock.

undern-tid, e, f., third hour.

under-standan (4), understand.

under-þeðan (6), addict, sub-

mit.

un-dyrne, adv., discovered.

un-eðde, adv., hardly.

un-eðelice, adv., with diffi-

culty.

un-foresceapōðlice, adv., unex-

pectedly.

un-forht, adj., fearless.

un-gedered, adj., unharmed.

un-gýfræglíce, adj., remarka-

bly.

un-gelæred, adj., untaught.

un-gelic, adj., unlike.

un-gemetes, adv., immeasura-

bly, very.

un-gemetlic, adj., immeasura-

ble.

un-gesðld, e, f., misfortune.

un-grēne, adj., not green.

un-hæl-u(o), -u(o), f., disaster.

un-heānlíce, adv., nobly.

un-hneap, adj., liberal.

un-læd, adj., poor.

unnan, an, *ūde*, irreg., § 212,

grant.

un-nyt, adj., useless.

un-ræd, es, m., bad counsel.

un-riht, adj., wrong.

un-rīm, es, n., uncounted num-

ber.

un-scæddig, adj., innocent.

un-scennan (6), unfasten.

un-stille, adj., restless.

un-stilnes, se, f., disturbance.

un-synnig, adj., guiltless.

un-trum, adj., infirm.

un-trummys, -trymnes, se, f.,

illness.

un-tyder, es, m., evil race.

un-per, adj., unaware; *on un-*

per, unawares.

un-pealt, adj., steady.

up, adv., up.

up-ástignes, se, f., ascension.

up-líc, adj., heavenly.

up-rodor, es, m., heaven.

ūre, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.

urnon < *irnan*.

ūs, see *ic*.

ūt, adv., out.

ūt-ádrifan (2), drive out.

utan < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.

ūtan, adv., without.

ūte, adv., out, without.

ūt-eðde < *ūt-gān*, irreg., go out.

ūt-fās, adj., ready to go.

ūt-gang, es, m., departure.

uton = *utan*.

ūt-ræsan (6), rush out.

pā, interj., woe, Oh.

pāc, adj., weak, poor.

pacian (6), watch.

pacol-líce, adv., watchfully.

pacolre, comp. of *pacol*, very

watchful.

pājan (6), be astonished.

pagian (6), wag, be moved.

pā-lā-pā, interj., alas.

paldend, es, m., ruler, king.

palend < *pealās*.

pan < *pinnan*.

pand < *pindan*.

pang, es, m., plain.

parig, adj., soiled.

parōd, es, m., shore.

par-u, -e, f., wares, goods.

paru, *parre*, f., care.

pascan (4), wash.

pāt < *pitan*.

pacce-e, -an, f., watch.

pæd, e, f., vestment, clothes.

pæfels, es, m., robe.

pæg, es, m., wave, ocean.

pæg-holm, es, m., deep sea.

pæl, es, n., slaughter, death.

pæl-celgisg, adj., slaughter-

choosing.

pæl-fyll-u(o), -e, f., glut of

slaughter.

pæl-gār, es, m., death-bearing

spear.

pæl-gifre, adj., greedy for

slaughter.

pæl-hlenc-e, -an, f. (slaughter

link), coat of mail.

pæl-rōp, adj., cruel.

pæl-sleahit, -slíht, es, m.,

slaughter.

pæl-stōp, e, f., field of death.

pæpm, es, n., weapon.

pære, *pæron* < *pesan*.

pær-líce, adv., warily, care-

fully.

pærter, es, m., dweller.

pæs < *pesan*.

pæstm, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.

pæstm-bære, adj., fruitful.

pæter, es, n., water.

pæter-helm, es, m., (ice) water-

helmet.

pæterian (6), water.

pæter - *pyl*, les, m., spring of

water.

pē, pron. plur. of *pá*, we.

peð, n, m., woe.

peal, les, m., wall, mound,

shore.

pealās, m. plur., (strangers)

Wealh, Britons.

pealdan (5), control, govern.

pealh-stōð, es, m., interpreter.

pealh-peōp, -peōn, m., Wealh-

theow.

peallan (5), gush; spring up.

peal-steal, les, m., castle site.

peard, e, f., guard.

peard, es, m., watchman, ward-

er.

peardian (6), inhabit.

peard < *peorðan*.

pearm, adj., warm.

pearp < *peorpan*.

peaxan (4), wax, grow.

pecta, n. m., *pecting*, es, m., son

of Wecta.

ped, es, n., pledge.

pēdan (6), be mad.

peddian (6), pledge.

ped-brōðer, plur. -*brōðru*, § 87,

pledged brother, Christian

brother.

peder, es, n., weather, tempest.

peder-polcen, es, m. n., storm-

cloud.

pedmor, es, m., Wedmore.

pefod, es, n., altar.
peg, es, m., way; *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-férend, es, m., wayfarer.
peg-nest, es, n., provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
peland, es, m., Weland.
pel-gehþær, adv., every where.
pel-hþile, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pén, e, f., hope.
péna, n, m., hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pend < *pendan*.
peafed = *pefod*.
peoh, *peós*, m., idol.
peot < *peallan*.
peop < *pépan*.
peorc, es, n., work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (eo, u, y); *peard*, *purdan*; *porden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mymd, es, n. f., honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, e, f., world.
peoruld-hád, es, m., secular condition.
peox < *peaxan*.
per, es, m., man.
pépan (5), weep, cry.
per-cyn, nes, n., mankind.
pered = *perod*.
perig, adj., weary.
per-leás, adj., unmarried.
perod, es, n., crowd, company, folks.
pesan; *pæs*, *pæron*; *ge-pesan* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
péste, adj., waste.
pésten, nes, m. n., waste.
pésten-gryre, s, m., horror of the desert.
pest - *Seaxan* (ea > e), - *Seaxe*, plur. m., West-Saxons.
pié, es, n., dwelling, village, camp.
piece-craft, es, m., witchcraft.
piecian (6), use witchcraft.
pié-freod-u, e, f., care of a village.
pieg, es, n., horse.
pician (6), dwell, stop.
pié, adj., wide.
píle, adv., widely, afar.
pído-bán, es, n., collar-bone.
pié, prep., against, towards, with, for.
píderian (6), oppose.
píder-innan, adv., within.
píde-metenes, se, f., comparison.
píde-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
píde-standan (4), withstand.
píde-stent < *píde-standan*.
píde-utan, adv., without.
píf, es, n., woman, wife.
píf-cgd, de, f., visit to a woman.
píf-man, nes, m. f., woman.

pié, es, m., fight.
píga, n, m., fighter, warrior.
píg-bed, es, n., altar.
pígerd, es, m., Wigferth.
píht, e, f., n., wight, creature, whit.
piht, e, f., Wight.
pihtgils, es, m., Wihtgils.
piht-pare, plur. m., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pi-lá, interj., alas.
píle-cuma, n, m., welcome one.
píle-deór, *píledeór*, es, n., wild beast.
píle < *píllan*.
pílfrið, es, m., Wilfrith.
pílla, n, m., wish, purpose.
píllan, *píle*, *pílle*, *pólde*, irreg., § 212, will, wold.
pílhelm, es, m., William.
pílnian (6), wish.
pílsæte, plur. m., people of Wiltshire.
píle-síd, es, m., chosen course.
píltún, es, m., Wilton.
pín, es, n., wine.
pínd, es, m., wind.
píndan (1), wind, twist.
píne, s, m., friend, beloved lord.
píne-mæg, es, m., beloved kinsman.
pínnan (1), fight, strive.
píntanceaster, e, f., Winchester.
pínter, es, m., winter.
pínter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pínter-stund, e, f., winter hour.
pínter-tíd, e, f., winter time.
pís, adj., wise.
písa, n, m., leader.
pís-dóm, es, m., wisdom.
pís-e, -an, f., manner, way.
pís-fæst, adj., very wise.
písian (6), direct, rule.
pís-lic, adj., wise.
písson, *píste* < *pítan*.
píst, e, f., food, prey.
píta, n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.
pítan; *pát*, *pítan*; *píste*, *píston*, *písson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pítan (2), subj. *pítan*, *pítan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
píte, s, n., punishment, penalty.
pítegung, e, f., prophecy.
pítig, adj., wise.
pítnian (6), punish.
pítóllice, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pítta, n, m.: *pítting*, es, m., son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
pítan (2), look.
píte, s, m., look, beauty.
píte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
pítig, adj., beautiful.
plonc = *planc*.
póden, es, m., Woden.
pódening, es, m., son of Woden.
pólce, es, m. n., cloud.
pólde, *pódon* < *píllan*.
póm = *pam*, mes, m. n., spot, sin.
póma, n, m., noise.
pón, *pónne* (o < a), adj., dark.
pón-sælig, adj., unhappy.

pón-sceaft, e, f., misfortune.
póp, es, m., cry, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
porð, es, n., word.
porð-hord, es, n., word-hoard
porhte < *pyrcan*.
pórian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, es, m., much, many.
porold-craft, es, m., secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-gesceaft, e, f., created world.
poruld-píng, es, n., thing of the world.
prád, adj., hostile, bad.
prád-lic, adj., severe.
præcca, n, m., wretch.
præc-fæc, es, n., time of misery.
prat, te, f., decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hit.
pridan (2), wreath, bind.
pridan (6), grow; *prited* for *prídad* for the rhyme.
prítan (2), write.
príxendlice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, -an, f., week.
pud-u, á, m., wood, tree.
pudu-treop, es, n., tree of the forest.
pudup-e, -an, f., widow.
pudu-pésten, nes, m. n., uninhabited forest.
puldor, es, n., glory.
puldor-cýning, es, m., king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, es, m., glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, es, m., wolf.
pulf-heard, es, m., Wulfhard.
pultor, es, m., vulture.
punden-mæð, adj., etched in curves, damaskeened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *píndan*.
pundor, es, n., wonder.
pundor-lic, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnon < *pínnan*.
punnung, e, f., dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mýnt = *peord-mýnd*.
pítan, *utan*, *utan* < *pítan*.
pýlfen, adj., wolfish.
pýlle, -an, f., spring.
pým, es, m., flood, tide.
pým, ne, f., joy, delight.
pýn-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, e, f., fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, n, m., worker, maker.
pyrm, es, m., worm, serpent.
pyrm-fáh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lic, es, n., body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyr-s-a, -e, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, e, f, herb, plant.
pyrt-gemang, e, f, spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, es, m., Wyratgeorn.
pyscan (6), wish.

Ybernia, n, m., Ireland.
ȳd, e, f., water.
ȳdan (6), lay waste.
ȳd-lād, e, f., watery way.
ȳd-līd, n, m., ship.
ȳfel, adj., evil.
ȳfel, es, n., evil.

ȳfele, adv., evilly.
ȳlca=*ulca*.
ȳld, e, f., age.
ȳlde, plur. m., men.
ȳldest<*eald*.
ȳlding, e, f., delay.
ȳld-u(o), e, f., age, old age.
ȳlf, e, f., elf, lamia.
ȳlp, es, m., elephant.
ȳmb, prep., about, after, according to.
ȳmbe, prep., about, after, next.
ȳmb-eōde<-*gān*, go around.
ȳmb-settan (6), set around.

ȳmb-sittan (1), >*ȳmb-sittend*, es, m., neighbor.
ȳmb-spræce, adj., whereof people talk.
ȳmb-ūtan, adv. prep., about.
ȳppan (6), open, disclose.
ȳppe, adj., detected.
ȳrdling, es, m., ploughman, farmer.
ȳrfe, s, n., inheritance.
ȳrfe-peard, es, m., inheritor.
irre, adj., wrathful.
ȳtemest, adj., sup. <*āt*, utmost, extreme.
ȳttra, adj. comp. <*āt*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

ādrincan (1), be quenched.
āgēn, prep., towards.
āhafen<*āhebban*.
āhte, ought.
ald, age, 70, 3.
ālēde<*āleogan*, lay, remit.
ālēh<*āleogan*.
ā-limpan (1), happen, come.
ā-lȳfan (6), be permitted.
ā-myrran (6), spend.
Angel, es, m. n., Angeln.
āngylde, adv., once.
anlīcnes, se, f., likeness.
ārōda, p. p. of *ārian*.
ā-settan (6), set on.
ā-springan (1), rise.
ā-stȳrian (6), stir.

ā, f., law.
āfæs, adj., pious.
after, prep., among.
after-genga, n, m., successor.
ā-glēap, adj., learned in the law.
ēl, e, f., awl.
æc, any.
ær, es, n., bronze.
æt-eōpan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.
bedh<*būgan*.
beān-cod, des, m., husks.
be-clȳppan (6), embrace.
be-eōde, beset.
be-fōn (5), clothe.
be-gȳman (6), take care.
be-healdan (5), take care.
behefe, convenient.
beheonan, this side of.
beōdan (3), demand.
beorgan (1), guard.
beōt, es, n., promise.
be-redȳan (6), strip.
bern, es, n., barn.
be-sceāpan (6), look at.
be-seōn (1), look around.
bētan (6), repair.
be-tæcan, -tæhte (6), assign.
be-pencan (6), betink.
bi-hroren<*bihreōsan*.
binna, n, m., bin.
bi-scerian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.
blāc, bright, pale.
blīde-mōd=*blīd-mōd*.
blindnes, se, f., blindness.
blis, se, f., kindness.
blōtan (5), sacrifice.
borgian (6), borrow.
brecan (1), urge.
brend, es, m., inhabitant.
bufan=*bufoan*, above.
būgan (3), submit.
burh-hlīd, es, n., mountain slopes.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in town.
burh-paru, e, f., city, citizens.
būtan, *būton*, if only, except, but.

canon, es, m., canon.
cearian (6), care.
cā, cȳ, f., § 86, cow.
cuma, n, m., stranger.
cpehte<*cpeccan*.
cȳn, nes, n., *cȳnnd*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.
cȳpan (6), keep.
cȳrran (6), submit.
cȳssan (6), kiss.

deōr-frīd, es, m., deer-park.
driht, e, f., throng, company.
dugode and *geogode*, old and young.
dȳdrung, e, f., illusion.

eāc *spilce*, also.
eācen, adj., pregnant.
ealdor, es, m., chief.
ealdorman, nes, m., governor.
eal-fela, adj., very many.
eallunga=*eallunge*.
ear, es, n., ear of corn.
earfod, e, f., tribulation.
ēdel-peard, prince.
egesa, *egsa*, n, m., terror.
egeslīc, adj., terrible.
ehtnes, se, f., persecution.
eln, e, f., ell.
eolet, es, m., bay.
eord-scræf, es, n., grave.
fundian (6), tempt, try.

fædm, es, m. f., expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
fed, *fedpa*, few.
fecan (6), fetch.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlen, adj., far.
ferd=*fȳrd*.
ferh, es, m., swine.
fīndan (1), attend to.
floc-mælum, adv., in flocks.
floa, n, m., sailor, fleet.
folgad, es, m., service.
for-beōdan (3), restrain.
ford-bær(u), o, e, f., creation.
forȳtan (1), forget.
for-gȳman (6), disobey.
for-nom<*for-niman*.
for-scrincan (1), wither.
for-spillan (6), waste.
for-peordan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.
pā . . . *furdum*, as soon as.
fȳr, farther.
fȳrd-pic, -es, n., camp.
fȳrhto (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.
gear-dæg, es, m., day of yore
geare, adv., well.
gearpe, adv., well.
ge-bādan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.
ge-blissan (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-brocian (6), break.
gebū, es, m., door.
ge-byrian (6), belong.
ge-ceōsan (3), decide.
ge-crong = *gecrang* < *ge-crīngan*.
ge-dēlan (6), allot.
ge-edenian (6), add.
ge-eōde, subdue.
ge-fȳsed, stimulated, eager.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gȳrela, n, m., robe.
ge-herian (6), harry.
gehƿæde, adj., little.
ge-hȳfed, adj., of advanced age.
ge-mēt, p. p. of *gemētan*.
gemona, prep., among.
gencd(h)-lēcan (6), approach.

ge-nāpan (2), darken.
ge-nōh, enough.
ge-nýt, *geŋđan*, compel.
geomore, adv., sadly.
ge-rēđan (6), advise.
gesceaf, *e*, f., object, thing.
ge-seteđ, *p*, p., situated.
get=*git*.
ge-timbrian (6), build.
ge-hungen, *p*, p., great.
ge-unrēt, *p*, p., unhappy.
ge-pemman (6), profane.
geþilnung, *e*, f., wish, effort.
geþrac<*geþreacan* (1), avenge.
gildan (1), pay.
gilp-cpide, *s*, m., boasting.
giō=*geō*.
giōl<*nalān*.
grāma, *n*, m. (Lat. ira), wrath.
grin, *e*, f., snare, noose.
gruud, *es*, n., abyss.
gum-cyn, *nes*, n., tribe.
gylden, adj., golden.
gýman (6), watch.

hātian (6), hate.
hægelian (6), hail.
hedh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
Hereda-land, *es*, n., Norway.
hinder-geđp, adj., sly.
hing, *es*, m., ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es*, m., hunger, famine.
hpā, any one.
hpæder þe, or.
hpæl, *es*, n., wheel, circuit.
hpeorfan (1), turn.

inzelan (6), kindle.
inbindan (1), unbind.
is, *es*, n., ice.

ladian (6), invite.
on lāste, forsaken.
lāce, *s*, m., physician.
lāce-hūs, *es*, n., doctor's house.
leahfor, *es*, m., reproach.
lēāz, *es*, m., salmon.
lēōđ-geld, *es*, n., wergild.
leorning-cniht, *es*, m., disciple.
leorning, *e*, f., school.
licgan (1), lie dead.
lihan, *lāh* (2), lend.
lilī-e, *-an*, f., lily.
linden, adj., linden.
list, *es*, m. f., art.
lybbend<*lýfian*.

man, *nes*, m., one.
manful, adj., sinful.
manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
mena, *n*, m., man.
mēl, *es*, n., portion.
mēlan (6), bemoan.
menigo=*menigo*, multitude.
mēsse-redf, *es*, n., mass-robe.
mēst-rāp, *es*, m., mast rope.
mēd, *e*, f., meed.
medume, adj., small.
meldian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, *e*, f., mirth, delight.
mete, *s*, m., dinner.
metod=*meotud*.
Metten, *e*, f., *Mettend*, plur., Fates.
mid þý, when.
mild-heortnys, *se*, f., mercy.
mon=*man*.

nāpiht, naught.
nēđl, *e*, f., needle.
nēgl, *es*, m., nail.
nēōs-u, *-e*, f., nose.
nēōpol, adj., deep, profound.
nīđ, *es*, m., hostility.
nīđ-sele, *s*, m., hall beneath the sea.
nīhtes, by night.
nordern, adj., northern.
æt nýhstan, at last.
nýten, *es*, n., beast.

ōđ-beran (1), bear away.
ōder, second.
of, prep., with.
ofer-prīgan (2), dress.
of-lyst, adj., desirous.
of-tēōn, *-tēđh* (3), draw off.
on, in; *on đn*, together; *on ford-peg*, for departure.
on-gemong, prep., among.
on-gēn=*on-geān*.
on-stellan, *-stealde* (6), establish.

pallium=*pæl*.
peneg, *es*, m., penny.
puccian (6), pluck.

rā, *n*, m., roe-buck.
rand, *es*, m., shield.
rēđan (6), read.
ræft, *es*, m., mold.
rēāran (6), raise.
redfere, *s*, m., robber.
reliquids (Latin), relics.
reste-dæg, *es*, m., Sabbath.
rice, *s*, n., reign.
rihtþisnes, *se*, f., righteousness.
rīpan, *rāp* (2), reap.
rýpan (6), ravage.

sacerđ, *es*, m., priest.
sāpan (5), sow (seed).
scacan (4), shake.
sceada, *n*, m., robber.
sceadenes, *se*, f., robbery, injury.
sceard, adj., *p*, p., mutilated.
scearp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
sceat, *tes*, m., money.
se, whoever.
sit, *es*, m., adventure, departure, time, § 145.
sīđ-fæt, *es*, m., course.
siddan, as soon as.
snyttum, adv., skillfully.
sōđ-cpide, *s*, m., true word.
sōn, *es*, m., sound.
spēđ, *e*, f., living, property.
spēđig, adj., rich.
staca, *n*, m. f., stake, pin.
styric, *es*, m., steer, calf.

sunna, *n*, m., son.
spā, which.
spican (2), fail.
spimman (1), swim.
spincan (1), toil.
spýdre, comp. of *spīđ*, right (hand).
sýfernes, *se*, f., soberness.
syllan (6), sell.
sýxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.
tālan (6), slander.
timbrian (6), build.
tō ricene, too quickly.
tō pel, so well.
torht, adj., bright.
tunec-e, *-an*, f., tunic.
tpā, twice, 31, 29.
twelfta nīht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þā, since.
þan=*þone*<*se*.
þanon, whence.
þas þe, after.
þaslice, adv., fitly.
þrimlice, *s*, m., May, on *þann mōnde þrīpa on dæg meolcōdon heorđ nēđt*.
þrot-e, *-an*, f., throat.
þryccan (6), oppress.
þýstic, such.

ultor, *es*, m., vulture.
un-đýrne, adv., unmistakably.
un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.

pax-georn, adj., voracious.
pæl=*ceasega*, *n*, slaughter-chooser, raven.
pær, *e*, f., promise, faith.
pederđs, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
pel, very.
penge, *s*, n., cheek.
peordian (6), present.
peorod=*perod*.
pered, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear, defend.
pid, opposite to.
piġend, *es*, m., warrior.
piht; *mīđ pihte*, by any means.
pitcumian (6), welcome.
pitsumnes, *se*, f., devotion.
pīn-sēl, *es*, n., wive hall.
pīs-e, *-an*, f., business, affair.
pitad=*piton*, know.
plætta, *n*, m., nausea.
plite-pam, *mes*, m., disfigurement of looks.
præce, *s*, m., exile.
præc-sit, *es*, m., exile.
precan (1), sing.
priclan (6), exchange, sing.
pindrum, adv., wondrously.
pyrman=*pyrman*?

ýđlād, *e*, f., voyage.
ýlđo, undecloyed; age.
ýldesta, *n*, m., prince.
ýmb-ýđig, adv., anxious.
ýrre, *s*, n., wrath.
ýst, *e*, f., storm.

